

---

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

**Annual Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018

OR

**Transition Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

For the transition period from

to

Commission file number 001-34003

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)  
**110 West 44th Street**  
**New York, New York**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**51-0350842**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**10036**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: **(646) 536-2842**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Title of each class**  
Common Stock, \$.01 par value

**Name of each exchange on which registered**  
NASDAQ Global Select Market

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was approximately \$11,405,142,125.

As of May 4, 2018 there were 114,379,624 shares of the Registrant's Common Stock outstanding, net of treasury stock.

**Documents Incorporated by Reference:**

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III herein.

---

## INDEX

|                                 | <u>PAGE</u>   |    |
|---------------------------------|---|----|
| <b><u>PART I</u></b>            |   |    |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 1.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>   | 1  |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 1A.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>   | 7  |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 1B.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></a>  | 20 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 2.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Properties</u></a>   | 20 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 3.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>  | 21 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 4.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>  | 21 |
| <b><u>PART II</u></b>           |   |    |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 5.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u></a> | 22 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 6.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Selected Financial Data</u></a>  | 24 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 7.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>                        | 25 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 7A.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></a>   | 39 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 8.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u></a>  | 40 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 9.</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u></a>                         | 40 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 9A.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>  | 40 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 9B.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>  | 41 |
| <b><u>PART III</u></b>          |   |    |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 10.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u></a>   | 42 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 11.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Executive Compensation</u></a>   | 42 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 12.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u></a>               | 42 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 13.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u></a>                                    | 42 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 14.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u></a>   | 42 |
| <b><u>PART IV</u></b>           |   |    |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 15.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>  | 43 |
| <a href="#"><u>Item 16.</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Form 10-K Summary</u></a>  | 50 |
|                                 | <a href="#"><u>Index to Financial Statements</u></a>  | 51 |
|                                 | <a href="#"><u>Signatures</u></a>   | 89 |

## CAUTIONARY NOTE ABOUT FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

*The statements contained herein which are not historical facts are considered forward-looking statements under federal securities laws and may be identified by words such as "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "potential," "predicts," "projects," "seeks," "should," "will," or words of similar meaning and include, but are not limited to, statements regarding the outlook for the Company's future business and financial performance. Such forward-looking statements are based on the current beliefs of our management as well as assumptions made by and information currently available to them, which are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Actual outcomes and results may vary materially from these forward-looking statements based on a variety of risks and uncertainties including, but not limited to, those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" included in Part I, Item 1A herein. All forward-looking statements are qualified by these cautionary statements and speak only as of the date they are made. The Company undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.*

### PART I

#### Item 1. Business

##### General

We are a leading developer, publisher and marketer of interactive entertainment for consumers around the globe. We develop and publish products principally through our two wholly-owned labels Rockstar Games and 2K, as well as our new Private Division label and Social Point, a leading developer of mobile games. Our products are currently designed for console gaming systems such as the Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. ("Sony") PlayStation®4 ("PS4") and PlayStation®3 ("PS3"), Microsoft Corporation ("Microsoft") Xbox One® ("Xbox One") and Xbox 360® ("Xbox 360"), the Nintendo Switch, and personal computers ("PC"), including smartphones and tablets. We deliver our products through physical retail, digital download, online platforms and cloud streaming services.

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in 1993 and are headquartered in New York, New York with approximately 4,492 employees globally. Our telephone number is (646) 536-2842 and our website address is [www.take2games.com](http://www.take2games.com). We make all of our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") available free of charge on our website under the caption "Corporate—SEC Filings." Included in these filings are our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports, which are available as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish such materials with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You may also obtain copies of our reports without charge by writing to:

Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.  
110 West 44th Street  
New York, NY 10036  
Attn: Investor Relations

You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for information on the public reference room. The SEC maintains a website that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy and information statements and other information that issuers (including the Company) file electronically with the SEC. The SEC's website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

##### Strategy

**Overview.** We endeavor to be the most creative, innovative and efficient company in our industry. Our core strategy is to capitalize on the popularity of video games by developing and publishing high-quality interactive entertainment experiences across a range of genres. We focus on building compelling entertainment franchises by publishing a select number of titles for which we can create sequels and incremental revenue opportunities through add-on content, microtransactions and online play. Most of our intellectual property is internally owned and developed, which we believe best positions us financially and competitively. We have established a portfolio of proprietary software content for the major hardware platforms in a wide range of genres, including action, adventure, family/casual, racing, role-playing, shooter, sports and strategy, which we distribute worldwide. We believe that our commitment to creativity and innovation is a distinguishing strength, enabling us to differentiate our products in the marketplace by combining advanced technology with compelling storylines and characters that provide unique gameplay experiences for consumers. We have created, acquired or licensed a group of highly recognizable brands to match the broad consumer demographics we serve, ranging from adults to children and game enthusiasts to casual gamers. Another cornerstone of our strategy is to support

the success of our products in the marketplace through innovative marketing programs and global distribution on platforms and through channels that are relevant to our target audience.

**Support Label Structure to Target Distinct Market Segments.** Our business consists principally of our wholly-owned labels Rockstar Games and 2K, as well as our new Private Division label and Social Point, a leading developer of mobile games. Rockstar Games is the developer and publisher of the interactive entertainment industry's most iconic and critically acclaimed brand, *Grand Theft Auto*, as well as other successful franchises, including *L.A. Noire*, *Max Payne*, *Midnight Club*, and *Red Dead*. We expect Rockstar Games to continue to be a leader in the action / adventure product category and create groundbreaking entertainment by leveraging our existing franchises, as well as developing new brands. 2K publishes high-quality, owned and licensed titles across a range of genres including shooter, action, role-playing, strategy, sports and family/casual. 2K is the publisher of a number of critically acclaimed, multi-million unit selling franchises including *BioShock*, *Borderlands*, *Carnival Games*, *Evolve*, *Mafia*, *NBA 2K*, *Sid Meier's Civilization*, *WWE 2K* and *XCOM*. We expect 2K to continue to be a leader by building on its existing brands, as well as by developing new franchises in the future.

**Focus on Core Strength of Producing Select, High Quality Titles.** We focus on publishing a select number of high-quality titles based on internally-owned and developed intellectual properties. We currently own the intellectual property rights to 25 proprietary brands. In addition, we will selectively develop titles based on licensed properties, including sports, and also publish externally developed titles.

We use a product investment review process to evaluate potential titles for investment, to review existing titles in development, and to assess titles after release to measure their performance in the market and the return on our investment. We apply this process to all of our products, whether internally or externally developed. The product investment review process includes reviews of each project at various stages of development by our executive management team and the senior management of our publishing labels, and includes coordination between our sales and marketing personnel before the launch of titles. This disciplined approach to product investment is expected to enhance the competitiveness and profitability of our titles.

We develop our products using a combination of our internal development teams and external development resources acting under contract with us. We typically select external developers based on their track record and expertise in developing products in the same category or genre. One developer will generally produce the same game for multiple platforms and will also produce sequels to the original game. We believe that selecting and using development resources in this manner allows us to leverage the particular expertise of our internal and external development resources, which we believe increases the quality of our products.

**Leverage Emerging Technologies, Platforms and Distribution Channels, Including Digitally Delivered Content.** Interactive entertainment played online and on mobile platforms, including tablets and smartphones, represents exciting opportunities to enhance our growth and profitability. In addition, the interactive entertainment software industry is delivering a growing amount of content for traditional platforms through digital download. We provide a variety of digitally delivered products and offerings, which typically have a higher gross margin than physically delivered products. Virtually all of our titles that are available through retailers as packaged goods products are also available through direct digital download (from websites we own and third-party websites). We also aim to drive ongoing engagement and incremental revenues from recurrent consumer spending on our titles through virtual currency, add-on content, and microtransactions. We also publish an expanding variety of titles for tablets and smartphones, which are delivered to consumers through digital download. We will continue to invest in emerging opportunities in mobile and online gameplay, particularly for our wholly-owned franchises, as well as downloadable content and microtransactions that enable gamers to pay to download additional content to enhance their game playing experience.

**Expand International Business.** The global market for interactive entertainment continues to grow and we seek to increase our presence internationally, particularly in Asia, Eastern Europe and Latin America. We are continuing to execute on our growth initiatives in Asia, where our strategy is to broaden the distribution of our existing products and expand our online gaming presence, especially in China and South Korea. We are a direct publisher in Japan and South Korea. While we retain title to all intellectual property, under license agreements local publishers are responsible for localization of software content, distribution and marketing of the products in their respective local markets. We intend to continue to build upon our licensing relationships and also continue to expand on finished goods distribution strategies to grow our international business.

## **Our Businesses**

Our revenue is primarily derived from the sale of internally developed software titles and software titles developed by third-parties. Operating margins are dependent in part upon our ability to release new, commercially successful software products and to manage effectively their development and marketing costs. We have internal development studios located in Australia, Canada, China, Czech Republic, India, Hungary, Spain, the United Kingdom and the United States. As of March 31, 2018, we had a research and development staff of 3,533 employees with the technical capabilities to develop software titles for all major consoles, handheld hardware platforms and PCs in multiple languages and territories.

Agreements with third-party developers generally give us exclusive publishing and marketing rights and require us to make development payments, pay royalties based on product sales and to satisfy other conditions. Development payments for software titles are typically recoupable against royalties otherwise due to developers based on software sales. Our agreements with third-party developers generally provide us with the right to monitor development efforts and to cease making development payments if specified development milestones are not satisfied. We also regularly monitor the level of development payments in light of the expected sales for the related titles.

We continue to engage in evolving business models such as online gaming, virtual currencies, add-on content, and microtransactions, and we expect to continue to generate incremental revenue opportunities from these opportunities.

**Rockstar Games.** Software titles published by our Rockstar Games label are primarily internally developed. We expect Rockstar Games, our wholly-owned publisher of the *Grand Theft Auto*, *Max Payne*, *Midnight Club*, *Red Dead Redemption*, and other popular franchises, to continue to be a leader in the action / adventure product category and to create groundbreaking entertainment by leveraging our existing titles as well as by developing new brands. We believe that Rockstar has established a uniquely original, popular cultural phenomenon with its *Grand Theft Auto* series, which is the interactive entertainment industry's most iconic and critically acclaimed brand and has sold-in over 280 million units. The latest installment, *Grand Theft Auto V*, was released on Sony's PS3 and Microsoft's Xbox 360 in September 2013, on Sony's PS4 and Microsoft's Xbox One in November 2014, and on PC in April 2015. *Grand Theft Auto V* includes access to *Grand Theft Auto Online*, which initially launched in October 2013. Rockstar Games is also well known for developing brands in other genres, including the *LA Noire*, *Bully* and *Manhunt* franchises. Rockstar Games continues to expand on our established franchises by developing sequels, offering downloadable episodes, content and virtual currency, and releasing titles for smartphones and tablets.

**2K.** Our 2K label has published a variety of popular entertainment properties across all key platforms and across a range of genres including shooter, action, role-playing, strategy, sports and family/casual entertainment. We expect 2K to continue to develop new, successful franchises in the future. 2K's internally owned and developed franchises include the critically acclaimed, multi-million unit selling *BioShock*, *Mafia*, *Sid Meier's Civilization* and *XCOM* series. 2K also publishes externally developed franchises such as *Borderlands* and *Evolve*. 2K's realistic sports simulation titles include our flagship *NBA 2K* series, which continues to be the top-ranked NBA basketball video game, and the *WWE 2K* professional wrestling series.

**Private Division.** On December 14, 2017, we announced the formation of Private Division, our new label that is dedicated to bringing titles from top independent developers to market. Private Division will publish several upcoming titles based on new IP from renowned industry creative talent, including the previously announced *Ancestors: The Humankind Odyssey* from Panache Digital Games, a studio led by the creator of the *Assassin's Creed* franchise Patrice Désilets; an unannounced role-playing game ("RPG") currently code-named *Project Wight* from The Outsiders, a studio formed by ex-DICE developers David Goldfarb and Ben Cousins; an unannounced RPG from Obsidian Entertainment led by Tim Cain and Leonard Boyarsky, co-creators of *Fallout*; and an unannounced sci-fi first-person shooter from V1 Interactive, a studio founded by *Halo* co-creator Marcus Lehto. Additionally, Private Division is the publisher of *Kerbal Space Program*, which we acquired in May 2017.

**Social Point.** Social Point develops and publishes popular free-to-play mobile games that deliver high quality, deeply-engaging entertainment experiences, including its two most successful games, *Dragon City* and *Monster Legends*. In addition, Social Point has a robust development pipeline with a number of exciting games planned for launch over the next two years.

We are continuing to execute on our growth initiatives in Asia, where our strategy is to broaden the distribution of our existing products and establish an online gaming presence, especially in China and South Korea. 2K has secured a multi-year license from the NBA to develop an online version of our NBA simulation game in China, Taiwan, South Korea and Southeast Asia. In October 2012, *NBA 2K Online*, our free-to-play NBA simulation game, which was co-developed by 2K and Tencent, launched commercially on the Tencent Games portal in China.

In February, 2017, we expanded our relationship with the NBA through the creation of the *NBA 2K League*, a new, professional competitive gaming league. Launched in May 2018, this groundbreaking competitive gaming league is jointly owned by Take-Two and the NBA and consists of teams operated by actual NBA franchises. The *NBA 2K League* follows a professional sports league format: competing head-to-head throughout a regular season, participating in a bracketed playoff system, and concluding with a championship match-up.

## Intellectual Property

Our business is highly dependent on the creation, acquisition, licensing and protection of intellectual property. The intellectual property rights we have created or acquired for our internally-owned portfolio of brands include: *BioShock*, *Bully*, *Carnival Games*, *Dragon City*, *Evolve*, *Grand Theft Auto*, *Kerbal Space Program*, *L.A. Noire*, *Mafia*, *Manhunt*, *Max Payne*, *Midnight Club*, *Monster Legends*, *Red Dead*, *Sid Meier's Civilization*, *Spec Ops* and *XCOM*. We believe that content ownership facilitates our internal product development efforts and maximizes profit potential. We attempt to protect our software and production techniques under copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret laws as well as through contractual restrictions on disclosure, copying and distribution.

We also enter into content license agreements, such as those with sports leagues, players associations, music labels and musicians. These licenses are typically limited to use of the licensed rights in products for specific time periods. In addition, we license and include console manufacturer technology in our products on a non-exclusive basis, which allows our games to be played on their respective hardware systems.

## **Manufacturing**

Sony and Microsoft either manufacture or control the selection of approved manufacturers of software products sold for use on their respective hardware platforms. We place a purchase order for the manufacture of our products with Sony or Microsoft's approved replicator and then send software code and a prototype of the product to the manufacturer, together with related artwork, user instructions, warranty information, brochures and packaging designs for approval, defect testing and manufacture. Games are generally shipped within two to three weeks of receipt of our purchase order and all materials.

Production of PC software is performed by third-party vendors in accordance with our specifications and includes DVD-ROM pressing, assembly of components, printing of packaging and user manuals and shipping of finished goods. We send software code and a prototype of a title, together with related artwork, user instructions, warranty information, brochures and packaging designs to the manufacturers. Games are generally shipped within two weeks of receipt of our manufacturing order. Our software titles typically carry a 90-day limited warranty.

## **Arrangements with Platform Manufacturers**

We have entered into license agreements with Sony and Microsoft to develop and publish software in Asia, Australia, Europe and North America. We are not required to obtain any licenses from hardware manufacturers to develop titles for the PC.

*Sony.* Effective March 23, 2017, we entered into a PlayStation Global Developer and Publisher Agreement with Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. and certain of its affiliates, pursuant to which Sony granted us the right and license to develop, publish, have manufactured, market, advertise, distribute and sell PlayStation compatible products for all PlayStation systems, including the PS4, PS3 and PSP. The agreement requires us to submit products to Sony for approval and for us to make royalty payments to Sony based on the number of units manufactured or revenue from downloaded content. In addition, products for the PS4, PS3 and PSP are required to be manufactured by Sony approved manufacturers.

The term of the agreement expires on March 31, 2019, with automatic one-year renewal terms thereafter. After the initial term, Sony may terminate the agreement for any or no reason upon thirty days' notice. The agreement may also be terminated by Sony immediately in the event of a breach by us or our bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon expiration or termination of the agreement, we have certain rights to sell off existing inventories.

*Microsoft.* Under the terms of the license agreements that we have entered into with Microsoft Corporation and its affiliates, Microsoft granted us the right and license to develop, publish, have manufactured, market, advertise, distribute and sell Xbox compatible products for the Xbox One and Xbox 360. The agreements require us to submit products to Microsoft for approval and for us to make royalty payments to Microsoft based on the number of units manufactured or revenue from downloaded content. In addition, products for the Xbox One and Xbox 360 are required to be manufactured by Microsoft approved manufacturers.

The term of the Xbox One license agreement expires on March 31, 2019 and the term of the Xbox 360 license agreement expires on March 31, 2019, each agreement with automatic one-year renewal terms thereafter. The Xbox One and Xbox 360 license agreements may be terminated by Microsoft immediately in the event of a breach by us, and the Xbox One licensee agreement may also be terminated by Microsoft immediately in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon expiration or termination of the Xbox One and Xbox 360 license agreements, we have certain rights to sell off existing inventories.

## **Sales**

We sell software titles both physically and digitally in the United States, EMEA, Canada, Latin America and Asia Pacific through direct relationships with large retail customers and third-party distributors. Our top customers include, among others, GameStop Corporation, Microsoft, Sony, Steam, and Wal-Mart. We have sales operations in Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Singapore, South Korea, Spain, Taiwan, the United Kingdom and the United States.

We are dependent on a limited number of customers that account for a significant portion of our sales. Sales to our five largest customers during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 accounted for 70.7% of our net revenue, with Sony and Microsoft each accounting for more than 10.0% of our net revenue during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018.

We also distribute our titles, add-on content and microtransactions through direct digital download via the Internet to consoles and PCs, including smartphones and tablets. We view digital distribution as an important growth opportunity for our industry and Company; however, we expect that packaged goods and traditional retailers will continue to be a significant channel for the sale of our products for the foreseeable future.

## **Marketing**

Our marketing and promotional efforts are intended to maximize consumer interest in our titles, promote brand name recognition of our franchises, assist retailers and properly position, package and merchandise our titles. From time to time, we also receive marketing support from hardware manufacturers in connection with their own promotional efforts.

We market titles by:

- Implementing public relations campaigns, using print and online advertising, television, radio spots and outdoor advertising. We believe that we label and market our products in accordance with the applicable principles and guidelines of the Entertainment Software Rating Board, or the ESRB, an independent self-regulatory body that assigns ratings and enforces advertising guidelines for the interactive software industry.
- Satisfying certain shelf life and sales requirements under our agreements with hardware manufacturers in order to qualify for Sony's Greatest Hits Programs and Microsoft's Platinum Hits Program. In connection with these programs, we receive manufacturing discounts from Sony and Microsoft.
- Stimulating continued sales by reducing the wholesale prices of our products to retailers at various times during the life of a product. Price protection may occur at any time in a product's life cycle, but typically occurs three to nine months after a product's initial launch. In certain international markets, we also provide volume rebates to stimulate continued product sales. Price protection, sales returns and other allowances amounted to \$59.7 million, \$127.7 million and \$64.5 million during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- Employing various other marketing methods designed to promote consumer awareness, including social media, in-store promotions and point-of-purchase displays, direct mail, co-operative advertising, attendance at trade shows as well as product sampling through demonstration software distributed via the Internet or the digital online services.

As of March 31, 2018, we had a sales and marketing staff of 434 people.

## **Product Procurement**

We procure products from suppliers principally using standard purchase orders based on our assessment of market demand. We carry inventory quantities that we believe are necessary to provide rapid response to retailer orders. We utilize electronic data interchange with many of our customers to enhance the efficiency of placing and shipping orders and receiving payments.

## **Competition**

In our business, we compete with:

- Companies that range in size and cost structure from very small with limited resources to very large with greater financial, marketing and technical personnel and other resources than ours, including Activision Blizzard, Inc., Electronic Arts Inc., and Ubisoft Entertainment S.A.
- Sony and Microsoft for the sale of interactive entertainment software. Each of these competitors is a large developer and marketer of software for their own platforms, and has the financial resources to withstand significant price competition and to implement extensive advertising campaigns.
- Other software, hardware, entertainment and media for limited retail shelf space and promotional resources. The competition is intense among an increasing number of newly introduced entertainment software titles and hardware for adequate levels of shelf space and promotional support.
- Other forms of entertainment such as motion pictures, television and audio, social networking, online computer programs, mobile games and other forms of entertainment, which may be less expensive or provide other advantages to consumers.

Competition in the entertainment software industry is based on innovation, features, playability, and product quality; brand name recognition; compatibility with popular platforms; access to distribution channels; price; marketing; and customer service. Our business is driven by hit titles, which require increasing budgets for development and marketing. Competition for our titles is influenced by the timing of competitive product releases and the similarity of such products to our titles and may result in loss of shelf space or a reduction in sell-through of our titles at retail stores.

## **Trends and Factors Affecting our Business**

**Product Release Schedule.** Our financial results are affected by the timing of our product releases and the commercial success of those titles. Our *Grand Theft Auto* products in particular have historically accounted for a substantial portion of our revenue. Sales of our *Grand Theft Auto* products generated 39.7% of our net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. The timing of our *Grand Theft Auto* releases may affect our financial performance on a quarterly and annual basis.

**Economic Environment and Retailer Performance.** We continue to monitor economic conditions that may unfavorably affect our businesses, such as deteriorating consumer demand, pricing pressure on our products, credit quality of our receivables, and foreign currency exchange rates. Our business is dependent upon a limited number of customers who account for a significant portion of our revenue. Our five largest customers accounted for 70.7%, 65.5% and 58.9% of net revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, five customers comprised 65.4% and 69.9% of our gross accounts receivable, respectively, with our significant customers (those that individually comprised more than 10% of our gross accounts receivable balance) accounting for 53.2% and 57.6% of such balance at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We had two customers who accounted for 37.7% and 15.5% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and two customers who accounted for 40.2% and 17.4% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2017. We did not have any additional customers that exceeded 10% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and 2017. The economic environment has affected our customers in the past, and may do so in the future. Bankruptcies or consolidations of our large retail customers could seriously hurt our business, due to uncollectible accounts receivables and the concentration of purchasing power among the remaining large retailers. Certain of our large customers sell used copies of our games, which may negatively affect our business by reducing demand for new copies of our games. While the downloadable content that we now offer for certain of our titles may serve to reduce used game sales, we expect used game sales to continue to adversely affect our business.

**Hardware Platforms.** We derive most of our revenue from the sale of products made for video game consoles manufactured by third-parties, such as Sony's PS4 and PS3, Microsoft's Xbox One and Xbox 360, and the Nintendo Switch, which comprised 81.6% of our net revenue by product platform for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. The success of our business is dependent upon the consumer acceptance of these platforms and the continued growth in the installed base of these platforms. When new hardware platforms are introduced, demand for software based on older platforms typically declines, which may negatively affect our business during the market transition to the new consoles. Accordingly, our strategy is to focus our development efforts on a select number of the highest quality titles for these platforms, while also expanding our offerings for emerging platforms such as tablets, smartphones and online games.

**Online Content and Digital Distribution.** The interactive entertainment software industry is delivering a growing amount of content through digital online delivery methods. We provide a variety of online delivered products and offerings. Virtually all of our titles that are available through retailers as packaged goods products are also available through direct digital download via the Internet (from websites we own and others owned by third-parties). In addition, we aim to drive ongoing engagement and recurrent consumer spending on our titles after their initial purchase by generating incremental revenues through downloadable offerings, including virtual currency, add-on content, and microtransactions. We also publish an expanding variety of titles for tablets and smartphones, which are delivered to consumers through digital download via the Internet. Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, "Segment and Geographic Information," discloses that net revenue from digital online channels comprised 63.1% of our net revenue by distribution channel for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. We expect online delivery of games and game offerings to become an increasing part of our business over the long-term.

## **International Operations**

International sales are a significant part of our business. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, 41.3%, 43.9% and 47.4%, respectively, of our net revenue was earned outside the United States. We are continuing to execute on our growth initiatives in Asia, where our strategy is to broaden the distribution of our existing products and expand our online gaming presence, especially in China and South Korea. We are subject to risks inherent in foreign trade, including increased credit risks, tariffs and duties, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, shipping delays and international political, regulatory and economic developments, all of which can have a significant effect on our operating results. See Notes 1 and 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Segment and Geographic Information**

See Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **Employees**

As of March 31, 2018, we had 4,492 full-time employees, of which 2,448 were employed outside of the United States. None of our regular employees is subject to collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relations with employees to be satisfactory.



## **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*Our business is subject to many risks and uncertainties, which may affect our future financial performance. Because of the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as other factors affecting our operating results and financial condition, past financial performance should not be considered to be a reliable indicator of future performance and our business and financial performance could be harmed and the market value of our securities could decline.*

### **Risks relating to our business**

***We are dependent on the future success of our Grand Theft Auto products and we must continue to publish "hit" titles or sequels to such "hit" titles in order to compete successfully in our industry.***

*Grand Theft Auto and certain of our other titles are "hit" products and have historically accounted for a substantial portion of our revenue. Grand Theft Auto products contributed 39.7% of the Company's net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 and the five best-selling franchises (including Grand Theft Auto), which may change year over year, in the aggregate accounted for 90.6% of the Company's net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. If we fail to continue to develop and sell new commercially successful "hit" titles or sequels to such "hit" titles or experience any delays in product releases or disruptions following the commercial release of our "hit" titles or their sequels, our revenue and profits may decrease substantially and we may incur losses. In addition, competition in our industry is intense and a relatively small number of hit titles account for a large portion of total revenue in our industry. Hit products offered by our competitors may take a larger share of consumer spending than we anticipate, which could cause revenue generated from our products to fall below our expectations. If our competitors develop more successful products or services at lower price points or based on payment models perceived as offering better value, or if we do not continue to develop consistently high quality and well-received products and services, our revenue and profitability may decline. In addition, both the online and mobile games marketplaces are characterized by frequent product introductions, relatively low barriers to entry, and new and evolving business methods, technologies and platforms for development. Widespread consumer adoption of these new platforms for games and other technological advances in online or mobile game offerings could negatively affect our sales of console and traditional PC products before we have an opportunity to develop profitable businesses in such markets.*

***We are subject to product development risks which could result in delays and additional costs, and we must adapt to changes in software technologies.***

*We depend on our internal development studios and third-party software developers to develop new interactive entertainment software within anticipated release schedules and cost projections. The development cycle for new titles generally ranges from 12 months for annual sports releases, to multiple years for certain of our top-selling titles. Therefore our development costs can be substantial. If we or our third party developers experience unanticipated development delays, financial difficulties or additional costs, we may not be able to release titles according to our schedule and at budgeted costs. There can be no assurance that our products will be sufficiently successful so that we can recoup these costs or make a profit on these products.*

*Additionally, in order to stay competitive, our internal development studios must anticipate and adapt to rapid technological changes affecting software development. Any inability to respond to technological advances and implement new technologies could render our products obsolete or less marketable. Further, the failure to pursue the development of new technology, platforms, or business models that obtain meaningful commercial success in a timely manner may negatively affect our business, resulting in increased production costs and more strenuous competition.*

***The inability of our products to achieve significant market acceptance, delays in product releases or disruptions following the commercial release of our products may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.***

*New products may not achieve significant market acceptance, generate sufficient sales or be introduced in a timely manner to permit us to recover development, manufacturing and marketing costs associated with these products. The life cycle of a title generally involves a relatively high level of sales during the first few months after introduction followed by a rapid decline in sales. Because sales associated with an initial product launch generally constitute a high percentage of the total sales associated with the life of a product, delays in product releases or disruptions following the commercial release of one or more new products could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results and cause our operating results to be materially different from our expectations.*

***Our business is subject to our ability to develop commercially successful products for the current video game platforms.***

We derive most of our revenue from the sale of products made for video game platforms manufactured by third parties, such as Sony's PS4 and PS3, Microsoft's Xbox One and Xbox 360, and the Nintendo Switch, which comprised 81.6% of the Company's net revenue by product platform for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. The success of our business is subject to the continued popularity of these platforms and our ability to develop commercially successful products for these platforms.

***We may experience declines or fluctuations in the recurring portion of our business.***

Our business model includes revenue that we deem recurring in nature, such as revenue from our annualized titles and associated services, and ongoing mobile businesses. While we have been able to forecast the revenue from these areas of our business with greater certainty than for new offerings, we cannot provide assurances that consumers will purchase these games and services on a consistent basis. Furthermore, we may cease to offer games and services that we previously had deemed to be recurring in nature. Consumer purchases of our games and services may decline or fluctuate as a result of a number of factors, including their level of satisfaction with our games and services, our ability to improve and innovate our annualized titles, our ability to adapt our games and services to new platforms, outages and disruptions of online services, the games and services offered by our competitors, our marketing and advertising efforts or declines in consumer activity generally as a result of economic downturns, among others. Any decline or fluctuation in the recurring portion of our business may have a negative impact on our financial and operating results.

***Connectivity issues could affect our ability to sell and provide online services for our products and could affect our profitability.***

We rely upon third-party digital delivery platforms, such as Microsoft's Xbox Live, PlayStation Network, Steam and other third-party service providers, to provide connectivity from the consumer to our digital products and our online services. Connectivity issues could prevent customers from accessing this content and our ability to successfully market and sell our products could be adversely affected. In addition, we could experience similar issues related to services we host on our internal servers. Such issues also could affect our ability to provide online services and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***Our business could be adversely affected if our consumer data protection measures are not seen as adequate or there are breaches of our security measures or unintended disclosures of our consumer data.***

We are collecting and storing consumer information, including personal information. We take measures to protect our consumer data from unauthorized access or disclosure. It is possible that our security controls over consumer data may not prevent the improper access or disclosure of personally identifiable information. In addition, due to the high profile nature of our products, we may draw a disproportionately higher amount of attention and attempts to breach our security controls than companies with lower profile products. A security breach that leads to disclosure of consumer account information (including personally identifiable information) could harm our reputation, compel us to comply with disparate breach notification laws in various jurisdictions and otherwise subject us to liability under laws that protect personal data, resulting in increased costs or loss of revenue. A resulting perception that our products or services do not adequately protect the privacy of personal information could result in a loss of current or potential consumers and business partners. In addition, if any of our business partners experience a security breach that leads to disclosure of consumer account information, our reputation could be harmed, resulting in loss of revenue.

In addition, certain of our products are online enabled. The ability of our products to offer online functionality, and our ability to offer content through a video game platform's digital distribution channel, is dependent upon the continued operation and security of such platform's online network. These third party networks, as well as our own internal systems and websites, and the security measures related thereto may be breached as a result of third-party action, including intentional misconduct by computer hackers, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise, and result in someone obtaining unauthorized access to our customers' data or our data, including our intellectual property and other confidential business information, or our information technology systems. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, or to sabotage systems, change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. If an actual or perceived breach of our security occurs, we may lose business, suffer irreparable damage to our reputation, and/or incur significant costs and expenses relating to the investigation and possible litigation of claims relating to such event.

***The laws and regulations concerning data privacy and certain other aspects of our business are continually evolving. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could harm our business.***

We are subject to certain privacy and data protection laws, including those in the United States. Certain activities related to E.U. customers are registered with our U.K. data controller. The U.S. Children's Online Privacy Protection Act also regulates the collection, use, and disclosure of personal information from children under 13 years of age. Failure to comply with privacy laws,

data protection laws, or age restrictions may increase our costs, subject us to expensive and distracting government investigations, and result in substantial fines.

Privacy and data protection laws are rapidly changing and likely will continue to do so for the foreseeable future, which could have an impact on our approach to operating and marketing our games. For example, the Court of Justice of the European Union's decision to invalidate the E.U.-U.S. Safe Harbor regime that legitimized the transfer of certain personal data from the E.U. to the U.S. was a material change to laws on data privacy applicable to our business. In addition, after four years of preparation and debate, the E.U. Parliament approved the general Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") on April 14, 2016. GDPR will become effective on May 25, 2018, and will replace the existing Data Protection Directive 95/46/EC. The U.S. government, including the Federal Trade Commission and the Department of Commerce, also continue to review the need for greater or different regulation over the collection of personal information and information about consumer behavior on the Internet and on mobile devices. Various government and consumer agencies worldwide have also called for new regulation and changes in industry practices.

Player use of our games is subject to our privacy policy, end user license agreements, and terms of service. If we fail to comply with our posted privacy policy, EULAs, or terms of service, or if we fail to comply with existing privacy-related or data protection laws and regulations, it could result in proceedings or litigation against us by governmental authorities or others, which could result in fines or judgments against us, damage our reputation, affect our financial condition and harm our business. If regulators, the media, or consumers raise any concerns about our privacy and data protection or consumer protection practices, even if unfounded, this could also result in fines or judgments against us, damage our reputation, negatively affect our financial condition, and damage our business.

It is possible that a number of laws and regulations may be adopted or construed to apply to us in the United States and elsewhere that could restrict the interactive entertainment industry, including player privacy, advertising, taxation, content suitability, copyright, distribution and antitrust. Furthermore, the growth and development of electronic commerce and virtual goods may prompt calls for more stringent consumer protection laws that may impose additional burdens on companies such as ours conducting business through digital sales. Any such changes would require us to devote legal and other resources to address such regulation. For example, existing laws or new laws regarding the regulation of currency, banking institutions and unclaimed property may be interpreted to cover virtual currency or virtual goods. If that were to occur we may be required to seek licenses, authorizations or approvals from relevant regulators, the granting of which may be dependent on us meeting certain capital and other requirements and we may be subject to additional regulation and oversight, all of which could significantly increase our operating costs. Changes in current laws or regulations or the imposition of new laws and regulations in the United States or elsewhere regarding these activities may lessen the growth of the interactive entertainment industry and impair our business, financial condition, and operating results.

Although we have structured and operate our skill tournaments with applicable laws in mind, including any applicable laws relating to gambling, and believe that playing these games does not constitute gambling, our skill tournaments could in the future become subject to gambling-related rules and regulations and expose us to civil and criminal penalties. We also sometimes offer consumers of our online and casual games various types of contests and promotional opportunities. We are subject to laws in a number of jurisdictions concerning the operation and offering of such activities and games, many of which are still evolving and could be interpreted in ways that could harm our business. Further, some of our online games and other services include random digital item mechanics, which may become subject to regulations in various jurisdictions. If these were to occur, we might be required to seek licenses, authorizations, or approvals from relevant regulators, the granting of which may be dependent on us meeting certain capital and other requirements, and we may be subject to additional regulation and oversight, such as reporting to regulators, all of which could significantly increase our operating costs. Changes in current laws or regulations or the imposition of new laws and regulations in the United States, Europe, or elsewhere regarding these activities may lessen the growth of casual game services and impair our business.

***Security breaches involving the source code for our products or other sensitive and proprietary information could adversely affect our business.***

We securely store the source code for our interactive entertainment software products as it is created. A breach, whether physical, electronic or otherwise, of the systems on which such source code and other sensitive data are stored could lead to damage or piracy of our software. In addition, certain parties with whom we do business are given access to our sensitive and proprietary information in order to provide services and support our team. These third parties may misappropriate our information and engage in unauthorized use of it. If we are subject to data security breaches, we may have a loss in sales or increased costs arising from the restoration or implementation of additional security measures which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. Any theft and/or unauthorized use or publication of our trade secrets and other confidential business information as a result of such an event could adversely affect our competitive position, reputation, brand, and future sales of our products. Our business could be subject to significant disruption, and we could suffer monetary and other losses and reputational harm, in the event of such incidents and claims.

***We rely on complex information technology systems and networks to operate our business. Any significant system or network disruption could have a negative impact on our business.***

We rely on the efficient and uninterrupted operation of complex information technology systems and networks, some of which are within Take-Two and some of which are managed and/or hosted by third-party providers. All information technology systems and networks are potentially vulnerable to damage or interruption from a variety of sources, including but not limited to cyber-attacks, malicious software, security breach, energy blackouts, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication failures. We may also face sophisticated attacks, referred to as advanced persistent threats, which are cyber-attacks aimed at compromising our intellectual property and other commercially-sensitive information, such as the source code and game assets for our software or confidential customer or employee information, which remain undetected for prolonged periods of time. Information technology system or network failure or security breach could negatively affect our business continuity, operations and financial results. These risks extend to the networks and e-commerce sites of console platform providers and other partners who sell and host our content online. We may incur additional costs to remedy the damages caused by these disruptions or security breaches.

Successful exploitation of our systems can have other negative effects upon the products, services and user experience we offer. In particular, the virtual economies that we have established in many of our games are subject to abuse, exploitation and other forms of fraudulent activity that can negatively affect our business. Virtual economies involve the use of virtual currency and/or virtual assets that can be used or redeemed by a player within a particular game or service. The abuse or exploitation of our virtual economies include the illegitimate generation and sale of virtual items in black markets. These kinds of activities and the steps that we take to address these issues may result in a loss of anticipated revenue, interfere with players' enjoyment of a balanced game environment and cause reputational harm.

***Our efforts to expand into new products and services may subject us to additional risks.***

In recent years, we have invested in emerging opportunities in interactive entertainment played on mobile platforms, including tablets and smartphones, and online platforms, including social networks. We have also grown our product offerings that are available through digital download, including virtual currency, through our existing franchises such as *Grand Theft Auto* and *NBA 2K* as well as through product offerings by newly acquired Social Point and other mobile product offerings. We are actively investing to capitalize on these trends in order to diversify our product mix, reduce our operating risks, and increase our revenue. There are risks and uncertainties associated with these efforts, particularly in instances where the markets are not fully developed. There is no assurance that we will be able to attract a sufficiently large number of customers or recover costs incurred for developing and marketing any of these new products or services. For example, we may offer games that do not attract sufficient purchases of virtual currency, which may cause our investments into this product space, such as through our acquisition of Social Point, to fail to realize the expected benefits. External factors, such as competitive alternatives and shifting market preferences, may also have an impact on the successful implementation of any new products or services. Failure to successfully manage these risks in the development and implementation of new products or services could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***We depend on our key management and product development personnel.***

Our continued success will depend to a significant extent on our senior management team and our relationship with ZelnickMedia Corporation ("ZelnickMedia"). Our Executive Chairman/Chief Executive Officer and President are partners of ZelnickMedia. We are also highly dependent on the expertise, skills and knowledge of certain of our Rockstar employees and other key creative personnel responsible for content creation and development of our *Grand Theft Auto* titles and titles based on other brands. We may not be able to continue to retain these personnel at current compensation levels, or at all.

The loss of the services of our executive officers, ZelnickMedia, our key Rockstar employees or other key creative personnel could significantly harm our business. In addition, if one or more key employees were to join a competitor or form a competing company, we may lose additional personnel, experience material interruptions in product development, delays in bringing products to market and difficulties in our relationships with licensors, suppliers and customers, which would significantly harm our business. Failure to continue to attract and retain other qualified management and creative personnel could adversely affect our business and prospects.

***Declines in consumer spending and other adverse changes in the economy could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.***

Most of our products involve discretionary spending on the part of consumers. We believe that consumer spending is influenced by general economic conditions and the availability of discretionary income. This makes our products particularly sensitive to general economic conditions and economic cycles as consumers are generally more willing to make discretionary purchases, including purchases of products like ours, during periods in which favorable economic conditions prevail. Adverse economic conditions such as a prolonged U.S. or international general economic downturn, including periods of increased inflation, unemployment levels, tax rates, interest rates, energy prices or declining consumer confidence could also reduce consumer spending.

Reduced consumer spending has and may in the future continue to result in reduced demand for our products and may also require increased selling and promotional expenses, which has had and may continue to have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, during periods of relative economic weakness, our consolidated credit risk, reflecting our counterparty dealings with distributors, customers, capital providers and others may increase, perhaps materially so. Furthermore, uncertainty and adverse changes in the economy could also increase the risk of material losses on our investments, increase costs associated with developing and publishing our products, increase the cost and availability of sources of financing, and increase our exposure to material losses from bad debts, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. If economic conditions worsen, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.

***Changes in our tax rates or exposure to additional tax liabilities could adversely affect our earnings and financial condition.***

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (herein referred to as the "Act"). The Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that could materially affect us. The Act reduces the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018 and requires companies to pay a one-time transition tax on the previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. In addition, the Act makes other changes that may affect us, beginning April 1, 2018. These changes include but are not limited to (1) a Base Erosion Anti-abuse Tax (BEAT), which is a new minimum tax, (2) generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, (3) a new provision that taxes global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI), (4) the repeal of the domestic production activity deduction, and (5) other base broadening provisions.

We are currently evaluating the potential impact of the Act on our tax provision. It is possible that these changes could have an adverse impact on our effective tax rate, tax payments, financial condition, or results of operations. The new tax law is complex and additional interpretative guidance may be issued that could affect interpretations and assumptions we have made, as well as actions we may take as a result of the Act. In addition, numerous countries are evaluating their existing tax laws due in part to recommendations made by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development's ("OECD's") Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ("BEPS") project. Although we cannot predict whether, or in what form, any legislation based on such proposals may be adopted by the countries in which we do business, future tax reform based on such proposals may increase the amount of taxes we pay and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows.

We are a multinational corporation with operations in the U.S. and various other jurisdictions around the world. Accordingly, we are subject to tax in the U.S. and in various other jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes, and, in the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. We are required to estimate future taxes. Although we currently believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the estimation process is inherently uncertain, and such estimates are not binding on tax authorities. Further, our effective tax rate could be adversely affected by a variety of factors, including changes in the business, including the mix of earnings in countries with differing statutory tax rates, changes in tax elections, and changes in applicable tax laws. Additionally, tax determinations are regularly subject to audit by tax authorities, and developments in those audits could adversely affect our income tax provision. Should the ultimate tax liability exceed estimates, our income tax provision and net income or loss could be materially affected.

Historically, we recorded a valuation allowance against most of our U.S. deferred tax assets. We expect to provide a valuation allowance on future U.S. tax benefits until we can sustain a level of profitability or until other significant positive evidence arises that suggests that these benefits are more likely than not to be realized.

We earn a significant amount of our operating income and continue to hold a significant portion of our cash outside the U.S. We are reviewing whether the Act will affect our existing intention to reinvest indefinitely earnings of our foreign subsidiaries. The Act imposes a one-time transition tax on the previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries and other significant changes that affect how U.S. companies are taxed on foreign earnings. These changes may result in higher effective tax rates for us.

We are also required to pay taxes other than income taxes, such as payroll, sales, use, value-added, net worth, property and goods and services taxes, in both the U.S. and foreign jurisdictions. We are regularly under examination by tax authorities with respect to these non-income taxes. There can be no assurance that the outcomes from these examinations, changes in our business or changes in applicable tax law or interpretations will not have an adverse effect on our net income or loss and financial condition.

***Unclaimed property audits by governmental authorities could adversely affect our operating results.***

We are subject to unclaimed property (escheat) laws which require us to turn over to certain government authorities the property of others held by us that has been unclaimed for a specified period of time. We are subject to audit by individual U.S. states with regard to our escheatment practices. The legislation and regulations related to unclaimed property matters tend to be complex and subject to varying interpretations by both government authorities and taxpayers. Although management believes that the positions

we have taken are reasonable, various taxing authorities may challenge certain of the positions we have taken, which may also potentially result in additional liabilities for unclaimed property and interest in excess of accrued liabilities. Our positions are reviewed as events occur such as the availability of new information, the lapsing of applicable statutes of limitations, the measurement of additional estimated liability based on current calculations or the rendering of relevant court decisions. An unfavorable resolution of assessments by a governmental authority could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows in future periods.

***Our quarterly operating results are dependent on the release of "hit" titles and are highly seasonal which may cause our quarterly operating results to fluctuate significantly.***

We have experienced and may continue to experience wide fluctuations in quarterly operating results. The release of a "hit" title typically leads to a high level of sales during the first few months after introduction followed by a rapid decline in sales. In addition, the interactive entertainment industry is highly seasonal, with sales typically higher during the fourth calendar quarter, due primarily to increased demand for games during the holiday season. Demand for and sales of titles in our *NBA 2K* series are also seasonal in that they are typically released just prior to the start of the NBA season. If a key event or sports season to which our product release schedule is tied were to be delayed or cancelled, our sales might also suffer disproportionately. Our failure or inability to produce "hit" titles or introduce products on a timely basis to meet seasonal fluctuations in demand could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. The uncertainties associated with software development, manufacturing lead times, production delays and the approval process for products by hardware manufacturers and other licensors make it difficult to predict the quarter in which our products will ship and therefore may cause us to fail to meet financial expectations.

***Price protection granted to our customers and returns of our published titles by our customers may adversely affect our operating results.***

We are exposed to the risk of price protection and product returns with respect to our customers. Our distribution arrangements with customers generally do not give them the right to return titles to us or to cancel firm orders. However, we sometimes accept product returns from our distribution customers for stock balancing and negotiate accommodations for customers, which include credits and returns, when demand for specific products falls below expectations. We grant price protection and accept returns in connection with our publishing arrangements and revenue is recognized after deducting estimated price protection and reserves for returns. While we believe that we can reliably estimate future price protection and returns, if price protection and return rates for our products exceed our reserves, our revenue could decline, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***Increased sales of used video game products could lower our sales.***

Certain of our larger customers sell used video games, which are generally priced lower than new video games. If our customers increase their sales of used video games, it could negatively affect our sales of new video games and have an adverse influence on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***A limited number of customers account for a significant portion of our sales. The loss of a principal customer or other significant business relationship could seriously hurt our business.***

A substantial portion of our product sales are made to a limited number of customers. Sales to our five largest customers during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 accounted for 70.7% of our net revenue, with Sony and Microsoft each accounting for more than 10.0% of our net revenue during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. Our sales are made primarily pursuant to purchase orders without long-term agreements or other commitments, and our customers may terminate their relationship with us at any time. Certain of our customers may decline to carry products containing mature content. The loss of our relationships with principal customers or a decline in sales to principal customers, including as a result of a product being rated "AO" (age 18 and over) could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, if our customers are subject to pricing pressures due to deteriorating demand for our products, competitive pressure, or otherwise, such customers may pass those pricing pressures through to us, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Furthermore, our customers may also be placed into bankruptcy, become insolvent or be liquidated due to economic downturns, global contractions of credit or for other factors. Bankruptcies or consolidations of certain large retail customers could seriously hurt our business, including as a result of uncollectible accounts receivable from such customers and the concentration of purchasing power among remaining large retailers. In addition, our results of operations may be adversely affected if certain of our customers who purchase on credit terms are no longer eligible to purchase on such terms due to their financial distress, which may reduce the quantity of products they demand from us.

***If our marketing and advertising efforts fail to resonate with consumers, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.***

Our products are marketed worldwide through a diverse spectrum of advertising and promotional programs such as television and online advertising, social media advertising, print advertising, retail merchandising, website development and event sponsorship. Our ability to sell our products and services is dependent in part on the success of these programs. If the marketing for our products and services fails to resonate with consumers, particularly during the holiday season or other key selling periods, or if advertising rates or other media placement costs increase, these factors could have a material adverse influence on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***The interactive entertainment software industry is highly competitive.***

We compete for both licenses to properties and the sale of interactive entertainment software with Sony and Microsoft, each of which is a large developer and marketer of software for its own platforms. We also compete with game publishers, such as Activision Blizzard, Inc. and Electronic Arts Inc. and Ubisoft Entertainment S.A. As our business is dependent upon our ability to develop hit titles, which require increasing budgets for development and marketing, the availability of significant financial resources has become a major competitive factor in developing and marketing software games. Some of our competitors have greater financial, technical, personnel and other resources than we do and are able to finance larger budgets for development and marketing and make higher offers to licensors and developers for commercially desirable properties. Our titles also compete with other forms of entertainment, such as social media and casual games, in addition to motion pictures, television and audio and video products featuring similar themes, online computer programs and other entertainment, which may be less expensive or provide other advantages to consumers.

A number of software publishers who compete with us have developed and commercialized or are currently developing online games for use by consumers over the Internet. If technological advances significantly increase the availability of online games and if consumer acceptance of online gaming grows substantially, it could result in a decline in our platform-based software sales and negatively affect sales of such products.

***Increased competition for limited shelf space and promotional support from retailers could affect the success of our business and require us to incur greater expenses to market our titles.***

While digital sales are increasingly important to our business, for physical sales, retailers have limited shelf space and promotional resources and competition is intense among newly introduced interactive entertainment software titles for adequate levels of shelf space and promotional support. Competition for retail shelf space is expected to continue to increase, which may require us to increase our marketing expenditures to maintain desirable sales levels of our titles. Competitors with more extensive lines and more popular titles may have greater bargaining power with retailers. Accordingly, we may not be able, or we may have to pay more than our competitors, to achieve similar levels of promotional support and shelf space.

***The increasing importance of digital sales to our business exposes us to the risks of that business model, including greater competition.***

The proportion of our revenues derived from digital content delivery, as compared to traditional retail sales, may continue to increase. The increased importance of digital content delivery in our industry increases our potential competition, as the minimum capital needed to produce and publish a digitally delivered game is significantly less than that needed to produce and publish one that is purchased through retail distribution and is played on a game console. This will also require us to dedicate capital to developing and implementing alternative marketing strategies, which we may not do successfully. If either occurs, we may be unable to effectively market and distribute our products, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, a continuing shift to digital delivery could result in a deprioritization of our products by traditional retailers. The increasing importance of digital sales to our business could also result in increasing issues with our digital distribution process, including difficulties our distributors have with collecting from consumers and any associated rebates we would owe.

***Our business is partly dependent on our ability to enter into successful software development arrangements with third-parties.***

Our success depends on our ability to continually identify and develop new titles on a timely basis. We rely on third-party software developers for the development of some of our titles. Quality third-party developers are continually in high demand. Software developers who have developed titles for us in the past may not be available to develop software for us in the future. Due to the limited number of third-party software developers and the limited control that we exercise over them, these developers may not be able to complete titles for us on a timely basis or within acceptable quality standards, if at all. We have entered into agreements with third-parties to acquire the rights to publish and distribute interactive entertainment software as well as to use licensed intellectual properties in our titles. These agreements typically require us to make development payments, pay royalties and satisfy other conditions. Our development payments may not be sufficient to permit developers to develop new software successfully, which could result in material delays and significantly increase our costs to bring particular products to market. Software development costs, promotion and marketing expenses and royalties payable to software developers and third-party licensors have increased significantly in recent years and reduce potential profits derived from sales of our software. Future sales of our titles may not be sufficient to recover development payments and advances to software developers and licensors, and we may not have

adequate financial and other resources to satisfy our contractual commitments to such developers. If we fail to satisfy our obligations under agreements with third-party developers and licensors, the agreements may be terminated or modified in ways that are burdensome to us, and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***We cannot publish our titles without the approval of hardware licensors that are also our competitors.***

We are required to obtain licenses from certain of our competitors, including Sony and Microsoft, to develop and publish titles for their respective hardware platforms. Our existing platform licenses require that we obtain approval for the publication of new titles on a title-by-title basis. As a result, the number of titles we are able to publish for these hardware platforms, our ability to manage the timing of the release of these titles and, accordingly, our net revenue from titles for these hardware platforms, may be limited. If a licensor chooses not to renew or extend our license agreement at the end of its current term, or if a licensor were to terminate our license for any reason or does not approve one or more of our titles, we may be unable to publish that title as well as additional titles for that licensor's platform. Termination of any such agreements or disapproval of titles could seriously hurt our business and prospects. We may be unable to continue to enter into license agreements for certain current generation platforms on satisfactory terms or at all. Failure to enter into any such agreement could also seriously hurt our business.

***We rely on a limited number of channel partners some of whom influence the fee structures for online distribution of our games on their platforms.***

We rely on a limited number of channel partners, some of whom have retained the right to change the fee structures for online distribution of both paid content and free content (including patches and corrections) that we license to them for distribution on their platforms. Such channel partners' ability to set or influence royalty rates may increase costs, which could negatively affect our operating margins. We may be unable to distribute our content in a cost-effective or profitable manner through such distribution channel, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Outside of fee arrangements, our agreements with our channel partners sometimes give them significant control over other aspects of the distribution of our products and services that we develop for their platform. If our channel partners establish terms that restrict our offerings through their channels, or significantly affect the financial terms on which these products or services are offered to our customers, we may be unable to distribute our product offerings through them or be forced to do so on a materially worse financial or business terms.

***We may not be able to adequately adjust our cost structure in a timely fashion in response to a sudden decrease in demand.***

In the event of a significant decline in revenue, we may not be able to dispose of facilities, reduce personnel or make other changes to our cost structure without disruption to our operations or without significant termination and exit costs. Management may not be able to implement such actions in a timely manner, if at all, to offset an immediate shortfall in revenue and profit. Moreover, reducing costs may impair our ability to produce and develop software titles at sufficient levels in the future.

***We use open source software in connection with certain of our games and services, which may pose particular risks to our proprietary software, products, and services in a manner that could have a negative impact on our business.***

We use open source software in connection with certain of our games and the services we offer. Some open source software licenses require users who distribute open source software as part of their software to publicly disclose all or part of the source code to such software or make available any derivative works of the open source code on unfavorable terms or at no cost. The terms of various open source licenses have not been interpreted by courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our use of the open source software. Were it determined that our use was not in compliance with a particular license, we may be required to release our proprietary source code, pay damages for breach of contract, re-engineer our games, discontinue distribution in the event re-engineering cannot be accomplished on a timely basis or take other remedial action that may divert resources away from our game development efforts, any of which could harm our business.

***We depend on servers and Internet bandwidth to operate our games and digital services with online features. If we were to lose server capacity or lack sufficient Internet bandwidth for any reason, our business could suffer.***

We rely on data servers, including those owned or controlled by third parties, to enable our customers to download our games and other downloadable content, and to operate our online games and other products with online functionality. Events such as limited hardware failure, any broad-based catastrophic server malfunction, a significant intrusion by hackers that circumvents security measures, or a failure of disaster recovery services would likely interrupt the functionality of our games with online services and could result in a loss of sales for games and related services. An extended interruption of service could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

We expect a significant portion of our games to be on-line enabled in the future, and therefore we must project our future server needs and make advance purchases of servers or server capacity to accommodate expected business demands. If we underestimate



the amount of server capacity our business requires or if our business were to grow more quickly than expected, our consumers may experience service problems, such as slow or interrupted gaming access. Insufficient server capacity may result in decreased sales, a loss of our consumer base and adverse consequences to our reputation. Conversely, if we overestimate the amount of server capacity required by our business, we may incur additional operating costs.

Because of the potential importance of our online business to our revenues and results of operations, our ability to access adequate Internet bandwidth and online computational resources to support our business is critical. If the price of either such resource increases, we may not be able to increase our prices or subscriber levels to compensate for such costs, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

***We submit our products for rating by the Entertainment Software Rating Board ("ESRB") in the United States and other voluntary or government ratings organizations in foreign countries. Failure to obtain a target rating for certain of our products could negatively affect our ability to distribute and sell those games, as could the re-rating of a game for any reason.***

We voluntarily submit our game products to the ESRB, a U.S.-based non-profit and independent ratings organization. The ESRB system provides consumers with information about game content using a rating symbol that generally suggests the appropriate player age group and specific content descriptors, such as graphic violence, profanity or sexually explicit material. The ESRB may impose significant penalties on game publishers for violations of its rules related to rating or marketing games, including revocation of a rating or monetary fines. Other countries require voluntary or government backed ratings as prerequisites for product sales. In some instances, we may have to modify our products in order to market them under the target rating, which could delay or disrupt the release of our products. In addition, some of our titles may not be sold at all or without extensive edits in certain countries, such as Germany.

In the United States, if the ESRB rates a game as "AO" (age 18 and older), platform licensors may not certify the game and retailers may refuse to sell it. In addition, some consumers have reacted to re-ratings or controversial game content by refusing to purchase such games, demanding refunds for games that they had already purchased, and refraining from buying other games published by us. Many of our Rockstar titles and certain of our 2K titles have been rated "M" (age 17 and older) by the ESRB. If we are unable to obtain "M" ratings and instead receive "AO" ratings on future versions of those or similar titles as a result of changes in the ESRB's ratings standards or for other reasons, including the adoption of legislation in this area, our business and prospects could be negatively affected. If any of our games are re-rated by the ESRB or other foreign based ratings organizations, we could be exposed to litigation, administrative fines and penalties and other potential liabilities, and our operating results and financial condition could be significantly affected.

We have implemented processes to comply with the requirements of the ESRB and other ratings organizations and properly display the designated rating symbols and content descriptions. Nonetheless, these processes are subject to human error, circumvention, overriding and reasonable resource constraints. If a video game we published were found to contain undisclosed pertinent content, the ESRB could re-rate a game, retailers could refuse to sell it and demand that we accept the return of any unsold copies or returns from customers, and consumers could refuse to buy it or demand that we refund their money. This could have a material negative affect on our operating results and financial condition. In addition, we may be exposed to litigation, administrative fines and penalties and our reputation could be harmed, which could affect sales of other video games we sell. If any of these consequences were to occur, our business and financial performance could be significantly harmed.

***Content policies adopted by retailers, consumer opposition and litigation could negatively affect sales of our products.***

Retailers may decline to sell interactive entertainment software containing what they judge to be graphic violence or sexually explicit material or other content that they deem inappropriate for their businesses. If retailers decline to sell our products based upon their opinion that they contain objectionable themes, graphic violence or sexually explicit material or other generally objectionable content, or if any of our previously "M" rated series products are rated "AO," we might be required to significantly change or discontinue particular titles or series, which in the case of our best-selling *Grand Theft Auto* titles could seriously affect our business. Consumer advocacy groups have opposed sales of interactive entertainment software containing objectionable themes, violence or sexual material or other objectionable content by pressing for legislation in these areas and by engaging in public demonstrations and media campaigns. Additionally, although lawsuits seeking damages for injuries allegedly suffered by third-parties as a result of video games have generally been unsuccessful in the courts, claims of this kind have been asserted against us from time to time and may be asserted and be successful in the future. An increase in the number of lawsuits filed by the families of victims of violence may trigger supplemental governmental scrutiny, damage our reputation, and negatively affect the sale of our products.

***Our results of operations or reputation may be harmed as a result of offensive consumer-created content.***

We are subject to risks associated with the collaborative online features in our games which allow consumers to post narrative comments, in real time, that are visible to other consumers. From time to time, objectionable and offensive consumer content may be posted to a gaming or other site with online chat features or game forums which allow consumers to post comments. We may

be subject to lawsuits, governmental regulation or restrictions, and consumer backlash (including decreased sales and harmed reputation), as a result of consumers posting offensive content. We may also be subject to consumer backlash from comments made in response to postings we make on social media sites such as Facebook, YouTube and Twitter.

***We are subject to risks and uncertainties of international trade, including fluctuations in the values of local foreign currencies against the dollar.***

Sales in international markets, primarily in Europe, have accounted for a significant portion of our net revenue. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, 41.3% of our net revenue was earned outside the United States. We are continuing to execute on our growth initiatives in Asia, where our strategy is to broaden the distribution of our existing products and expand our online gaming presence, especially in China and South Korea. We are subject to risks inherent in foreign trade, including increased credit risks, tariffs and duties, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, shipping delays, and international political, regulatory and economic developments, all of which can have a significant influence on our operating results. Many of our international sales are made in local currencies, which could fluctuate against the dollar. While we may use forward exchange contracts to a limited extent to seek to mitigate foreign currency risk, our operating results could be adversely affected by unfavorable foreign currency fluctuations.

***We face risks from our international operations.***

We are subject to certain risks because of our international operations, particularly as we continue to grow our business and presence in Asia, Latin America and other parts of the world. Changes to and compliance with a variety of foreign laws and regulations may increase our cost of doing business and our inability or failure to obtain required approvals could harm our international and domestic sales. Trade legislation in either the United States or other countries, such as a change in the current tariff structures, import/export compliance laws or other trade laws or policies, could adversely affect our ability to sell or to distribute in international markets. We incur additional legal compliance costs associated with our international operations and could become subject to legal penalties in foreign countries if we do not comply with local laws and regulations which may be substantially different from those in the United States. In many foreign countries, particularly in those with developing economies, it may be common to engage in business practices that are prohibited by United States laws and regulations, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, and by local laws, such as laws prohibiting corrupt payments to government officials. Although we implement policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance with these laws, there can be no assurance that all of our employees, contractors and agents, as well as those companies to which we outsource certain of our business operations, including those based in or from countries where practices which violate such laws may be customary, will not take actions in violation of our policies. Any such violation, even if prohibited by our policies, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

On June 23, 2016, the U.K. held a referendum in which voters approved an exit from the E.U., commonly referred to as "Brexit." On March 29, 2017, the U.K. notified the European Council, in accordance with Article 50 of the Treaty on European Union, of the U.K.'s intention to withdraw from the European Union. As a result, the British government has begun negotiating the terms of the U.K.'s future relationship with the E.U. The effects of Brexit will depend on any agreements the U.K. makes to retain access to the E.U. markets either during a transitional period or more permanently. The measures could potentially disrupt the markets we serve and may cause us to lose customers, distributors and employees. If the U.K. loses access to the single E.U. market and the global trade deals negotiated by the E.U., it could have a detrimental impact on our U.K. growth. Such a decline could also make our doing business in Europe more difficult, which could negatively affect sales to consumers of our products. Without access to the single E.U. market, it may be more challenging and costly to distribute our products in Europe. In addition, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the U.K. determines which E.U. laws to replace and replicate. If there are changes to U.K. immigration policy as a result of Brexit, this could affect our employees and their ability to move freely between the E.U. member states for work related matters.

***If we are unable to protect the intellectual property relating to our software, the commercial value of our products will be adversely affected and our competitive position could be harmed.***

We develop proprietary software and have obtained the rights to publish and distribute software developed by third-parties. We attempt to protect our software and production techniques under patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws as well as through contractual restrictions on disclosure, copying and distribution. Nonetheless, our software is susceptible to piracy and unauthorized copying, and third-parties may potentially exploit or misappropriate our intellectual property and proprietary information, causing significant reputational damage. Unauthorized third-parties, for example, may be able to copy or to reverse engineer our software to obtain and use programming or production techniques that we regard as proprietary. Well organized piracy operations have also proliferated in recent years, resulting in the ability to download pirated copies of our software over the Internet. Although we attempt to incorporate protective measures into our software, piracy of our products could negatively affect our future profitability. In addition, "cheating" programs or other unauthorized software tools and modifications that enable consumers to cheat in games harm the experience of players who play fairly and could negatively impact the volume of microtransactions or purchases of downloadable content. Also, vulnerabilities in the design of our applications and of the platforms upon which they

run could be discovered after their release. This may lead to lost revenues from paying consumers or increased cost of developing technological measures to respond to these, either of which could negatively affect our business.

***If we infringe on or are alleged to infringe on the intellectual property rights of third-parties, our business could be adversely affected.***

As our industry grows, we may be subject to an increasing amount of litigation that is common in the software industry based on allegations of infringement or other alleged violations of patent, copyright and/or trademarks. In addition, we believe that interactive entertainment software will increasingly become the subject of claims that such software infringes on the intellectual property rights of others with both the growth of online functionality and advances in technology, game content and software graphics as games become more realistic. From time to time, we receive notices from third-parties or are named in lawsuits by third-parties alleging infringement of their proprietary rights. Although we believe that our software and technologies and the software and technologies of third-party developers and publishers with whom we have contractual relations do not and will not infringe or violate proprietary rights of others, it is possible that infringement of proprietary rights of others may occur. Any claims of infringement, with or without merit, could be time consuming, costly and difficult to defend. Moreover, intellectual property litigation or claims could require us to discontinue the distribution of products, obtain a license or redesign our products, which could result in additional substantial costs and material delays.

***Our software is susceptible to errors, which can harm our financial results and reputation.***

The technological advancements of new hardware platforms result in the development of more complex software products. As software products become more complex, the risk of undetected errors in new products increases. We may need to produce and distribute patches in order to repair such errors, which could be costly and may distract our developers from working on new products. If, despite testing, errors are found in new products or releases after shipments have been made, we may have to consider suspending distribution of defective products or offering refunds, and we could experience a loss of or delay in timely market acceptance, product returns, loss of revenue, increases in costs relating to the repair of such errors and damage to our reputation.

***If we acquire or invest in other businesses, intellectual properties or other assets, we may be unable to integrate them with our business, our financial performance may be impaired and/or we may not realize the anticipated financial and strategic goals for such transactions.***

If appropriate opportunities present themselves, we may acquire or make investments in businesses, intellectual properties and other assets that we believe are strategic. We may not be able to identify, negotiate or finance any future acquisition or investment successfully. Even if we do succeed in acquiring or investing in a business, intellectual property or other asset, such acquisitions and investments involve a number of risks, including:

- retaining key employees and maintaining the key business and customer relationships of the businesses we acquire;
- cultural challenges associated with integrating employees from an acquired company or business into our organization;
- the possibility that the combined company would not achieve the expected benefits, including any anticipated operating and product synergies, of the acquisition as quickly as anticipated or that the costs of, or operational difficulties arising from, an acquisition would be greater than anticipated;
- significant acquisition-related accounting adjustments, particularly relating to an acquired company's deferred revenue, that may cause reported revenue and profits of the combined company to be lower than the sum of their stand-alone revenue and profits;
- significant accounting charges resulting from the completion and integration of a sizeable acquisition and increased capital expenditures, including potential impairment charges incurred to write down the carrying amount of intangible assets generated as a result of an acquisition;
- the possibility that significant acquisitions, when not managed cautiously, may result in the over-extension of our existing operating infrastructures, internal controls and information technology systems;
- the possibility that we will not discover important facts during due diligence that could have a material adverse effect on the value of the businesses we acquire, including the possibility that a change of control of a company we acquire triggers a termination of contractual or intellectual property rights important to the operation of its business;
- the need to integrate an acquired company's accounting, management information, human resource and other administrative systems to permit effective management and timely reporting, and the need to implement or remediate controls, procedures and policies appropriate for a public company in an acquired company that, prior to the acquisition, lacked these controls, procedures and policies;

- litigation or other claims in connection with, or inheritance of claims or litigation risks as a result of, an acquisition, including claims from terminated employees, customers or other third-parties; and
- to the extent that we engage in strategic transactions outside of the United States, we face additional risks, including risks related to integration of operations across different cultures and languages, currency risks and the particular economic, political and regulatory risks associated with specific countries.

Future acquisitions and investments could also involve the issuance of our equity and equity-linked securities (potentially diluting our existing stockholders), the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities or amortization expenses, write-offs of goodwill, intangibles, or acquired in-process technology, or other increased cash and non-cash expenses such as stock-based compensation. Any of the foregoing factors could harm our financial condition or prevent us from achieving improvements in our financial condition and operating performance that could have otherwise been achieved by us on a stand-alone basis. Our stockholders may not have the opportunity to review, vote on or evaluate future acquisitions or investments.

***Our ability to acquire and maintain licenses to intellectual property, especially for sports titles, affects our revenue and profitability. Competition for these licenses may make them more expensive and increase our costs.***

Certain of our products are based on or incorporate intellectual property owned by others. For example, certain of our 2K products include rights licensed from major sports leagues and players' associations. Similarly, some of our other titles are based on licenses of popular entertainment products. Competition for these licenses is intense. If we are unable to maintain and renew these licenses or obtain additional licenses on reasonable economic terms or with significant commercial value, our revenue and profitability could decline significantly. Competition for these licenses may also increase the advances, guarantees and royalties that we must pay to the licensor, which could significantly increase our costs and adversely affect our profitability. In addition, on certain intellectual property licenses, we are subject to guaranteed minimum payments, royalties or standards of performance and may not be able to terminate these agreements prior to their stated expiration. If such licensed products do not generate revenues in excess of such minimum guarantees, our profitability will be adversely affected.

***We are subject to contractual covenants which place certain limitations on how we manage our business.***

Our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, the "Credit Agreement") and the indentures governing our 1.00% Convertible Notes due 2018 issued in June 2013 (the "1.00% Convertible Notes") may limit our ability to take various actions, including incurring additional debt, paying dividends, repurchasing shares and acquiring or disposing of assets or businesses. In addition, we have granted a security interest in connection with certain compensatory arrangements which limits our ability to incur senior debt in excess of certain amounts. Accordingly, we may be restricted from taking actions that management believes would be desirable and in the best interests of us and our stockholders. Our Credit Agreement and the indentures also require us to satisfy specified financial and non-financial covenants. A breach of any of the covenants contained in our Credit Agreement could result in an event of default under the agreement and under the indentures governing our 1.00% Convertible Notes and would allow our lenders and noteholders to pursue various remedies, including accelerating the repayment of any outstanding indebtedness.

***Our business and products are subject to potential legislation. The adoption of such proposed legislation could limit the retail market for our products.***

Several proposals have been made for federal legislation to regulate our industry. Such proposals seek to prohibit the sale of products containing certain content included in some of our games. If any such proposals are enacted into law, it may limit the potential market for some of our games in the United States, and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. Other countries, such as Germany, have adopted laws regulating content both in packaged games and those transmitted over the Internet that are stricter than current United States laws. In the United States, proposals have also been made by numerous state legislators to regulate and prohibit the sale of interactive entertainment software products containing certain types of violent or sexual content to under 17 or 18 audiences, such as the State of California's "ultraviolent video games law" that sought to ban the sale or rental of violent video games to minors. While such legislation to date has been enjoined by industry and retail groups or been found unconstitutional, the adoption into law of such legislation in federal and/or in state jurisdictions in which we do significant business could severely limit the retail market for some of our games.

***Change in government regulations relating to the Internet could have a negative impact on our business.***

We rely on our consumers' access to significant levels of Internet bandwidth for the sale and digital delivery of our content and the functionality of our games with online features. Changes in laws or regulations that adversely affect the growth, popularity or use of the Internet, including laws affecting "net neutrality," could decrease the demand for our products and services or increase our cost of doing business. Although certain jurisdictions have implemented laws and regulations intended to prevent Internet service providers from discriminating against particular types of legal traffic on their networks, other jurisdictions may lack such laws and regulations or repeal existing laws or regulations. For example, on December 14, 2017, the Federal Communications

Commission voted to repeal net neutrality regulations in the U.S. Given uncertainty around these rules, including changing interpretations, amendments, or repeal, coupled with the potentially significant political and economic power of local Internet service providers and the relatively significant level of Internet bandwidth access our products and services require, we could experience discriminatory or anti-competitive practices that could impede our growth, cause us to incur additional expenses, or otherwise negatively affect our business.

***We may be required to record a significant charge to earnings if our goodwill becomes impaired.***

We are required under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles to review our goodwill for impairment at least annually or more frequently when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances, indicating a requirement to reevaluate whether our goodwill continues to be recoverable, include a significant decline in stock price and market capitalization, slower growth rates in our industry or other materially adverse events. We may be required to record a significant charge to earnings in our financial statements during the period in which any impairment of our goodwill is determined. This may adversely affect our operating results.

***Our reported financial results could be adversely affected by the application of existing or future accounting standards to our business as it evolves.***

Our reported financial results are affected by the accounting policies promulgated by the SEC and national accounting standards bodies and the methods, estimates, and judgments that we use in applying our accounting policies. For example, standards regarding revenue recognition have and could further significantly affect the way we account for revenue related to our products and services. We expect that an increasing number of our games will be supported with material post-release activities, such as content updates and online-enabled features, and we could therefore be required to recognize more of the related revenues for those games over a period of time rather than at the time of sale. Further, as we increase our downloadable content and add new features to our online services, user playing patterns can affect our estimate of the service period may change and we could be required to recognize revenues, and defer related costs, over a shorter or longer period of time than we initially allocated. As we enhance, expand and diversify our business and product offerings, the application of existing or future financial accounting standards, particularly those relating to the way we account for revenue, could have a significant adverse effect on our reported results although not necessarily on our cash flows.

### **Risks relating to our common stock**

For purposes of this section "Risks relating to our common stock," references to "the Company," "we," "our," and "us" refer only to Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and not to its subsidiaries.

***Additional issuances or sales of equity securities by us would dilute the ownership of our existing stockholders and could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.***

We may issue equity or equity-based securities (such as our 1.00% Convertible Notes) in the future in connection with acquisitions or strategic transactions, to adjust our ratio of debt to equity, including through repayment of outstanding debt, to fund expansion of our operations or for other purposes. To the extent we issue additional equity securities, including upon conversion of our outstanding 1.00% Convertible Notes, the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders would be reduced. The sale of substantial amounts of our common stock could adversely affect its price. The sale or the availability for sale of a large number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause the price of our common stock to decline. The issuance of shares of our common stock upon conversion of our 1.00% Convertible Notes could also adversely affect the price of our common stock.

***There is no guarantee that we will do additional share repurchases in the future.***

The share repurchase program authorized by the Board of Directors, which authorized the repurchase of up to 14.2 million shares of our common stock and had 5.9 million shares available for repurchase as of the date of this filing, does not obligate the Company to make any purchases at any specific time or situation. Discontinuing repurchases could adversely affect the price of the Company's common stock. The program may be suspended or discontinued at any time for any reason.

***Our stock price has been volatile and may continue to fluctuate significantly.***

The market price of our common stock historically has been, and we expect will continue to be, subject to significant fluctuations. These fluctuations may be due to factors specific to us including those discussed in the risk factors in this section as well as others not currently known to us or that we currently do not believe are material, to changes in securities analysts' earnings estimates or ratings, to our results or future financial guidance falling below our expectations and analysts' and investors' expectations, to factors affecting the computer, software, entertainment, media or electronics industries, or to national or international economic conditions.

Stock markets, in general, have experienced over the years, and continue to experience significant price and volume fluctuations that have affected market prices for companies such as ours and that may be unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the affected companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the price of our stock, regardless of our operating performance.

***Delaware law, our charter documents and provisions of our debt agreements may impede or discourage a takeover, which could cause the market price of our shares to decline.***

We are a Delaware corporation, and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third-party to acquire control of us, even if a change in control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. Our Board of Directors has the power, without stockholder approval, to adopt a stockholder rights plan and/or to designate the terms of one or more series of preferred stock and issue shares of preferred stock. The ability of our Board of Directors to create and issue a new series of preferred stock and certain provisions of Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could impede a merger, takeover or other business combination involving us or discourage a potential acquirer from making a tender offer for our common stock, which, under certain circumstances, could reduce the market price of our common stock and the value of any outstanding notes.

***Our ability to use net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards to reduce future years' taxes could be substantially limited under Internal Revenue Code Sections 382 and 383 if we experience an ownership change as defined in the Internal Revenue Code Section 382.***

Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code contains rules that limit the ability of a company to use its net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards in years after an ownership change, which is generally defined as any change in ownership of more than 50% of its stock over a three-year testing period. These rules generally operate by focusing on ownership changes among stockholders owning directly or indirectly 5% or more of the stock of a company and/or any change in ownership arising from a new issuance of stock by the company. If, as a result of future transactions involving our common stock, including purchases or sales of stock by 5% stockholders, we undergo cumulative ownership changes which exceed 50% over the testing period, our ability to use our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards would be subject to additional limitations under Sections 382 and 383.

Generally, if an ownership change occurs, the annual taxable income limitation on the use of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards is equal to the product of the applicable long-term tax exempt rate and the value of the company's stock immediately before the ownership change. Depending on the resulting limitation, a portion of our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards could expire before we would be able to use them.

Our inability to fully utilize any net operating losses or tax credit carryforwards to reduce tax liability in the future could have a material and negative affect on our future financial position and results of operations.

#### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

#### **Item 2. Properties**

Our principal executive offices are located at 110 West 44th Street (also known as 1133 Avenue of the Americas), New York, New York, in approximately 61,000 square feet of space under a lease expiring in December 2032.

We also lease approximately 64,000 square feet of space under a lease expiring in March 2023 at 622 Broadway, New York, New York.

Take-Two Interactive Software Europe Ltd, our wholly-owned subsidiary, leases 12,500 square feet of office space in Windsor, United Kingdom, which expires in January 2022. Rockstar North, our wholly-owned subsidiary, leases 72,000 square feet of office space in Edinburgh, Scotland, which expires in June 2024.

2K corporate offices and two development studios occupy approximately 123,000 square feet of leased office space in Novato, California. The lease expires in June 2023 with respect to approximately 59,000 square feet and July 2025 with respect to approximately 64,000 square feet.

In addition, our other subsidiaries lease office space in Sydney, Australia; Oakville, Canada; Chengdu and Shanghai, China; Brno, Czech Republic; Paris, France; Munich, Germany; Budapest, Hungary; Bangalore, India; Tokyo, Japan; Breda, Netherlands; Auckland, New Zealand; Singapore; Seoul, South Korea; Madrid and Barcelona, Spain; Lucerne, Switzerland; Taipei, Taiwan; Brighton, London, Lincoln, Leeds, and Oxford, United Kingdom; and, in the United States, Petaluma and Carlsbad, California;

Sparks, Maryland; Andover and Westwood, Massachusetts; Las Vegas, Nevada; Bethpage and New York, New York; and Kirkland, Washington.

For information regarding our lease commitments, see Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

We are, or may become, subject to demands and claims (including intellectual property claims) and are involved in routine litigation in the ordinary course of business which we do not believe to be material to our business or financial statements. We have appropriately accrued amounts related to certain of these claims and legal and other proceedings. While it is reasonably possible that a loss may be incurred in excess of the amounts accrued in our financial statements, we believe that such losses, unless otherwise disclosed, would not be material.

On April 11, 2016, we filed a declaratory judgment action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York seeking, among other things, a judicial declaration that Leslie Benzies, the former president of one of our subsidiaries with whom we had been in ongoing discussions regarding his separation of employment, is not entitled to any minimum allocation or financial parity with any other person under the applicable royalty plan. We believe we will prevail in this matter, although there can be no assurance of the outcome. On April 12, 2016, Mr. Benzies filed a complaint in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County against us, and certain of our subsidiaries and employees. We removed this case to the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, but the case was subsequently remanded to state court. The complaint claims damages of at least \$150 million and contains allegations of breach of fiduciary duty; fraudulent inducement and fraudulent concealment; aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty; breach of various contracts; breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing; tortious interference with contract; unjust enrichment; reformation; constructive trust; declaration of rights; constructive discharge; defamation and fraud. We have asserted counterclaims for breach of contract, theft of trade secrets, and misappropriation.

As a result of amended pleadings, motion practice and appeals to date, twelve of Mr. Benzies' claims have been dismissed, leaving only six remaining claims: breach of various contracts, constructive discharge, breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, and tortious interference with contract. Our federal court action has been stayed pending the conclusion of the state court action. We believe that we have meritorious defenses to the remaining claims, and we intend to vigorously defend against them and to pursue our counterclaims.

### **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### Market Information and Holders

Our common stock trades on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "TTWO." The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the range of the high and low sale prices for our common stock as reported by NASDAQ.

|   | High     | Low      |
|---|----------|----------|
| <b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018</b> |          |          |
| First Quarter ended June 30, 2017       | \$ 79.77 | \$ 57.53 |
| Second Quarter ended September 30, 2017 | 102.96   | 72.07    |
| Third Quarter ended December 31, 2017   | 119.02   | 100.43   |
| Fourth Quarter ended March 31, 2018     | 126.67   | 97.46    |
| <b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2017</b> |          |          |
| First Quarter ended June 30, 2016       | \$ 40.17 | \$ 33.06 |
| Second Quarter ended September 30, 2016 | 46.78    | 37.64    |
| Third Quarter ended December 31, 2016   | 51.34    | 41.70    |
| Fourth Quarter ended March 31, 2017     | 60.20    | 48.58    |

The number of record holders of our common stock was 58 as of May 8, 2018.

#### Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends. We currently anticipate that all future earnings will be retained to finance the growth of our business and we do not expect to declare or pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends in the future is within the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon future earnings, capital requirements and other relevant factors. Our Credit Agreement restricts the payment of dividends on our stock. See "Liquidity and Capital Resources" under Item 7 for additional information on our Credit Agreement.

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

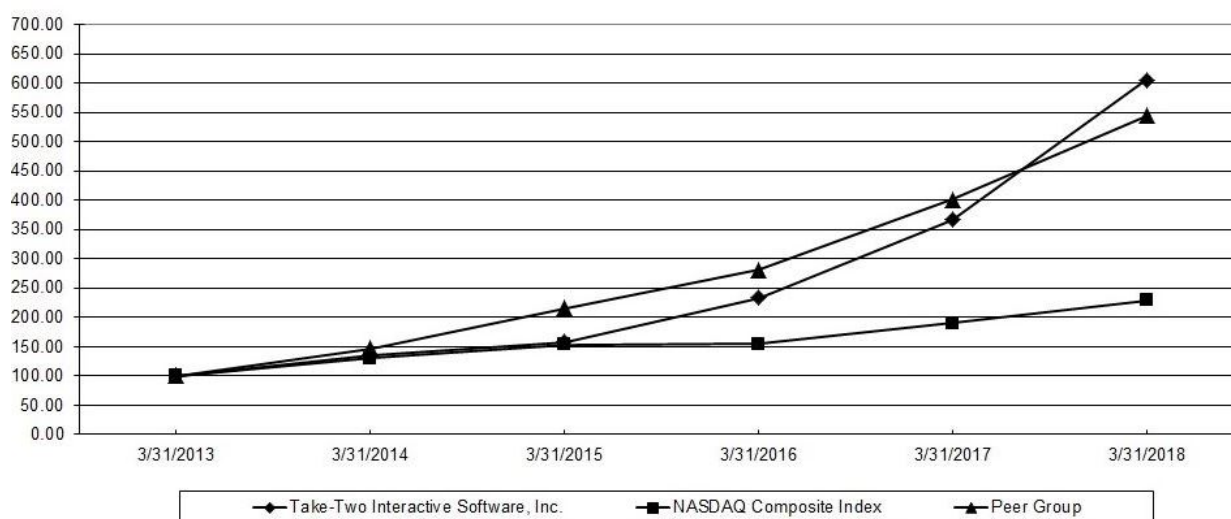
The table setting forth this information is included in Part III—Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

#### Stock Performance Graph

The following line graph compares, from March 31, 2013 through March 31, 2018, the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock with the cumulative total return on the stocks comprising the NASDAQ Composite Index and the stocks comprising a peer group index consisting of Activision Blizzard, Inc. and Electronic Arts Inc. The comparison assumes \$100 was invested on March 31, 2013 in our common stock and in each of the following indices and assumes reinvestment of all cash dividends, if any, paid on such securities. We have not paid any cash dividends and, therefore, our cumulative total return calculation is based solely upon stock price appreciation and not upon reinvestment of cash dividends. Historical stock price is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.



**Comparison of 5 Year Cumulative Total Return\***  
**Among Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index and a Peer Group**  
**March 2018**



\* \$100 invested on March 31, 2013 in stock or index - including reinvestment of dividends.

|                                     | March 31, |           |           |           |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                     | 2013      | 2014      | 2015      | 2016      | 2017      | 2018      |
| Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. | \$ 100.00 | \$ 135.79 | \$ 157.65 | \$ 233.25 | \$ 367.00 | \$ 605.45 |
| NASDAQ Composite Index              | 100.00    | 130.18    | 153.76    | 154.62    | 189.99    | 229.43    |
| Peer Group                          | 100.00    | 147.14    | 216.02    | 281.44    | 400.93    | 544.26    |

*Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities*

*Share Repurchase Program*—Our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of up to 14,217,683 shares of our common stock. Under this program we may purchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, including in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, in accordance with applicable securities laws. Repurchases are subject to the availability of stock, prevailing market conditions, the trading price of the stock, the Company's financial performance and other conditions. The program does not require us to repurchase shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time for any reason.

During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 we repurchased 1,512,557, 0, and 953,647 shares of our common stock in the open market, respectively, for \$154.8 million, \$0.0 million, and \$26.6 million, respectively, including commissions as part of the program. As of March 31, 2018, we had repurchased a total of 6,683,887 shares of our common stock under the program, and 7,533,796 shares of our common stock remained available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

Subsequent to March 31, 2018 and through the date of this filing, we repurchased an additional 1,597,216 shares of our common stock in the open market for \$153.5 million, including commissions. After these additional purchases, 5,936,580 shares of our common stock remain available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we also repurchased 151,108 shares of our common stock for \$13.5 million, in connection with our obligation to holders of restricted stock awards to withhold the number of shares required to satisfy the holders' tax liabilities in connection with the vesting of such shares. These 151,108 shares were not part of the publicly announced share repurchase program.

All of the repurchased shares are classified as Treasury stock in our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Summary Table—The table below details the share repurchases that were made by us during the three months ended March 31, 2018:

| Period                | Shares purchased* | Average price per share | Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs | Maximum number of shares that may yet be purchased under the repurchase program |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--|---|
| January 1 - 31, 2018  | —                 | —                       | —  | 7,982,603   |
| February 1 - 28, 2018 | 63,195            | \$ 104.01               | 63,195   | 7,919,408   |
| March 1 - 31, 2018    | 498,942           | \$ 98.91                | 385,612  | 7,533,796   |

\* 113,330 of the shares repurchased during March 2018 were repurchased in connection with our obligation to holders of restricted stock units to withhold the number of shares required to satisfy the holders' tax liabilities in connection with the vesting of such shares and were not part of the publicly announced share repurchase program.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following Selected Financial Data should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and related Notes, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. (in thousands, except per share data)

| STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA: | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |              |              |              |              |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                               | 2018                        | 2017         | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
| Net revenue                   | \$ 1,792,892                | \$ 1,779,748 | \$ 1,413,698 | \$ 1,082,938 | \$ 2,350,568 |
| Gross profit                  | 894,581                     | 756,789      | 599,825      | 288,071      | 936,241      |
| Net income (loss)             | \$173,533                   | \$ 67,303    | \$ (8,302)   | \$ (279,470) | \$ 361,605   |
| Earnings (loss) per share:    |                             |              |              |              |              |
| Basic:                        |                             |              |              |              |              |
| Earnings (loss) per share:    | \$ 1.57                     | \$ 0.73      | \$ (0.10)    | \$ (3.48)    | \$ 3.79      |
| Diluted:                      |                             |              |              |              |              |
| Earnings (loss) per share:    | \$ 1.54                     | \$ 0.72      | \$ (0.10)    | \$ (3.48)    | \$ 3.20      |
|                               |                             |              |              |              |              |
|                               |                             |              |              |              |              |
| BALANCE SHEET DATA:           | As of March 31,             |              |              |              |              |
|                               | 2018                        | 2017         | 2016         | 2015(1)      | 2014(1)      |
| Total assets                  | \$ 3,737,841                | \$ 3,149,154 | \$ 2,590,277 | \$ 2,228,073 | \$ 1,795,083 |
| Long-term debt                | 8,068                       | 251,929      | 497,935      | 473,030      | 449,484      |

(1) During fiscal 2016, we retrospectively adopted Accounting Standards Update 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs," and as a result previously reported Total assets and Long-term debt have both decreased from previously reported amounts by \$3,027 and \$4,547 as of March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, to reflect the deduction of debt issuance costs from the carrying amount of the related debt liability.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

### Overview

#### Our Business

We are a leading developer, publisher and marketer of interactive entertainment for consumers around the globe. Our products are currently designed for console gaming systems such as Sony's PS4 and PS3, Microsoft's Xbox One and Xbox 360, the Nintendo Switch, and PC, including smartphones and tablets. We deliver our products through physical retail, digital download, online platforms and cloud streaming services.

We endeavor to be the most creative, innovative and efficient company in our industry. Our core strategy is to capitalize on the popularity of video games by developing and publishing high-quality interactive entertainment experiences across a range of genres. We focus on building compelling entertainment franchises by publishing a select number of titles for which we can create sequels and incremental revenue opportunities through add-on content, microtransactions and online play. Most of our intellectual property is internally owned and developed, which we believe best positions us financially and competitively. We have established a portfolio of proprietary software content for the major hardware platforms in a wide range of genres, including action, adventure, family/casual, racing, role-playing, shooter, sports and strategy, which we distribute worldwide. We believe that our commitment to creativity and innovation is a distinguishing strength, enabling us to differentiate our products in the marketplace by combining advanced technology with compelling storylines and characters that provide unique gameplay experiences for consumers. We have created, acquired or licensed a group of highly recognizable brands to match the broad consumer demographics we serve, ranging from adults to children and game enthusiasts to casual gamers. Another cornerstone of our strategy is to support the success of our products in the marketplace through innovative marketing programs and global distribution on platforms and through channels that are relevant to our target audience.

Our revenue is primarily derived from the sale of internally developed software titles and software titles developed by third-parties. Operating margins are dependent in part upon our ability to release new, commercially successful software products and to manage effectively their development costs. We have internal development studios located in Australia, Canada, China, Czech Republic, Hungary, India, Spain, South Korea, the United Kingdom, and the United States.

Software titles published by our Rockstar Games label are primarily internally developed. We expect Rockstar Games, our wholly-owned publisher of the *Grand Theft Auto*, *Max Payne*, *Midnight Club*, *Red Dead* and other popular franchises, to continue to be a leader in the action / adventure product category and to create groundbreaking entertainment by leveraging our existing titles as well as by developing new brands. We believe that Rockstar has established a uniquely original, popular cultural phenomenon with its *Grand Theft Auto* series, which is the interactive entertainment industry's most iconic and critically acclaimed brand and has sold-in over 280 million units. The latest installment, *Grand Theft Auto V*, was released on Sony's PS3 and Microsoft's Xbox 360 in September 2013, on Sony's PS4 and Microsoft's Xbox One in November 2014, and on PC in April 2015. *Grand Theft Auto V* includes access to *Grand Theft Auto Online*, which initially launched in October 2013. Rockstar Games is also well known for developing brands in other genres, including the *L.A. Noire*, *Bully* and *Manhunt* franchises. Rockstar Games continues to expand on our established franchises by developing sequels, offering downloadable episodes, content and virtual currency, and releasing titles for smartphones and tablets.

Our 2K label has published a variety of popular entertainment properties across all key platforms and across a range of genres including shooter, action, role-playing, strategy, sports and family/casual entertainment. We expect 2K to continue to develop new, successful franchises in the future. 2K's internally owned and developed franchises include the critically acclaimed, multi-million unit selling *BioShock*, *Mafia*, *Sid Meier's Civilization* and *XCOM* series. 2K also publishes successful externally developed franchises, such as *Borderlands* and *Evolve*. 2K's realistic sports simulation titles include our flagship *NBA 2K* series, which continues to be the top-ranked NBA basketball video game, and the *WWE 2K* professional wrestling series.

We are continuing to execute on our growth initiatives in Asia, where our strategy is to broaden the distribution of our existing products and expand our online gaming presence, especially in China and South Korea. 2K has a multi-year license from the NBA to develop an online version of the NBA simulation game in China, Taiwan, South Korea and Southeast Asia. In October 2012, *NBA 2K Online*, our free-to-play NBA simulation game, which was co-developed by 2K and Tencent, launched commercially on the Tencent Games portal in China.

On December 14, 2017, we announced the formation of Private Division, our new label that is dedicated to bringing titles from top independent developers to market. Private Division will publish several upcoming titles based on new IP from renowned industry creative talent, including the previously announced *Ancestors: The Humankind Odyssey* from Panache Digital Game, a studio led by the creator of the *Assassin's Creed* franchise Patrice Désilets; an unannounced role-playing game ("RPG") currently code-named *Project Wight* from The Outsiders, a studio formed by ex-DICE developers David Goldfarb and Ben Cousins; an unannounced RPG from Obsidian Entertainment led by Tim Cain and Leonard Boyarsky, co-creators of *Fallout*; and an

unannounced sci-fi first-person shooter from V1 Interactive, a studio founded by *Halo* co-creator Marcus Lehto. Additionally, Private Division is the publisher of *Kerbal Space Program*, which we acquired in May 2017.

Social Point develops and publishes popular free-to-play mobile games that deliver high quality, deeply-engaging entertainment experiences, including its two most successful games, *Dragon City* and *Monster Legends*. In addition, Social Point has a robust development pipeline with a number of exciting games planned for launch over the next two years.

### ***Trends and Factors Affecting our Business***

***Product Release Schedule.*** Our financial results are affected by the timing of our product releases and the commercial success of those titles. Our *Grand Theft Auto* products in particular have historically accounted for a significant portion of our revenue. Sales of *Grand Theft Auto* products generated 39.7% of our net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. The timing of our *Grand Theft Auto* product releases may affect our financial performance on a quarterly and annual basis.

***Economic Environment and Retailer Performance.*** We continue to monitor economic conditions that may unfavorably affect our businesses, such as deteriorating consumer demand, pricing pressure on our products, credit quality of our receivables, and foreign currency exchange rates. Our business is dependent upon a limited number of customers that account for a significant portion of our revenue. Our five largest customers accounted for 70.7%, 65.5% and 58.9% of net revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, five customers comprised 65.4% and 69.9% of our gross accounts receivable, respectively, with our significant customers (those that individually comprised more than 10% of our gross accounts receivable balance) accounting for 53.2% and 57.6% of such balance at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We had two customers who accounted for 37.7% and 15.5% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and two customers who accounted for 40.2% and 17.4% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2017. We did not have any additional customers that exceeded 10% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and 2017. The economic environment has affected our customers in the past, and may do so in the future. Bankruptcies or consolidations of our large retail customers could seriously hurt our business, due to uncollectible accounts receivables and the concentration of purchasing power among the remaining large retailers. Certain of our large customers sell used copies of our games, which may negatively affect our business by reducing demand for new copies of our games. While the downloadable content that we now offer for certain of our titles may serve to reduce used game sales, we expect used game sales to continue to adversely affect our business.

***Hardware Platforms.*** We derive most of our revenue from the sale of products made for video game consoles manufactured by third-parties, such as Sony's PS4 and PS3, Microsoft's Xbox One and Xbox 360, and the Nintendo Switch, which comprised 81.6% of our net revenue by product platform for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. The success of our business is dependent upon the consumer acceptance of these consoles and continued growth in their installed base. When new hardware platforms are introduced, demand for software used on older platforms typically declines, which may negatively affect our business during the market transition to the new consoles. We continually monitor console hardware sales. We manage our product delivery on each current and future platform in a manner we believe to be most effective to maximize our revenue opportunities and achieve the desired return on our investments in product development. Accordingly, our strategy is to focus our development efforts on a select number of the highest quality titles for these platforms, while also expanding our offerings for emerging platforms such as tablets, smartphones and online games.

***Online Content and Digital Distribution.*** The interactive entertainment software industry is delivering a growing amount of content through digital online delivery methods. We provide a variety of online delivered products and offerings. Most of our titles that are available through retailers as packaged goods products are also available through direct digital download (from websites we own and others owned by third-parties). In addition, we aim to drive ongoing engagement and incremental revenue from recurrent consumer spending on our titles after their initial purchase through downloadable offerings, including add-on content, microtransactions and online play. We also publish an expanding variety of titles for tablets and smartphones, which are delivered to consumers through digital download via the Internet. Our "Results of Operations," discloses that net revenue from digital online channels comprised 63.1% of our net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. We expect online delivery of games and game offerings to continue to grow and to become an increasing part of our business over the long-term.

## Product Releases

We released the following key titles in fiscal year 2018:

| Title   | Publishing Label | Internal or External Development | Platform(s)  | Date Released      |
|---|------------------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| <i>NBA 2K18</i>   | 2K               | Internal                         | Xbox 360, Xbox One, PS3, PS4, PC, Switch (digital) | September 19, 2017 |
| <i>WWE 2K18</i>   | 2K               | Internal/External                | Xbox One, PS4                                      | October 13, 2017   |
| <i>NBA 2K18</i>   | 2K               | Internal                         | Switch (physical)                                  | October 17, 2017   |
| <i>WWE 2K18</i>   | 2K               | Internal/External                | PC   | October 17, 2017   |
| <i>L.A. Noire</i>                                       | Rockstar Games   | Internal                         | Xbox One, PS4, Switch                              | November 14, 2017  |
| <i>WWE 2K18</i>   | 2K               | Internal/External                | Switch   | December 6, 2017   |
| <i>L.A. Noire: The VR Case Files</i>                    | Rockstar Games   | Internal                         | HTC Vive   | December 15, 2017  |
| <i>Kerbal Space Program: Enhanced Edition</i>           | Private Division | External                         | Xbox One, PS4                                      | January 16, 2018   |
| <i>XCOM 2 Collection</i>                                | 2K               | External                         | PC   | February 1, 2018   |
| <i>Sid Meier's Civilization VI: Rise and Fall (DLC)</i> | 2K               | Internal                         | PC   | February 8, 2018   |
| <i>XCOM 2 Collection</i>                                | 2K               | External                         | PS4, Xbox One                                      | February 21, 2018  |
| <i>L.A. Noire: The VR Case Files</i>                    | Rockstar Games   | Internal                         | Oculus Rift  | March 29, 2018     |
| <i>Grand Theft Auto V: Premium Online Edition</i>       | Rockstar Games   | Internal                         | PS4, Xbox One, PC                                  | April 20, 2018     |

## Product Pipeline

We have announced the following key titles to date (this list does not represent all titles currently in development):

| Title                        | Publishing Label | Internal or External Development | Platform(s)   | Expected Release Date |
|------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Red Dead Redemption 2</i> | Rockstar Games   | Internal                         | Xbox One, PS4 | October 26, 2018      |
| <i>NBA 2K19</i>              | 2K               | Internal                         | TBA           | Fall 2018             |
| <i>WWE 2K19</i>              | 2K               | Internal/External                | TBA           | Fall 2018             |

## Fiscal 2018 Financial Summary

Our net revenue for fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 was led by titles from a variety of our top franchises, primarily *Grand Theft Auto*, *NBA 2K*, and *WWE 2K*. Our net revenue increased to \$1,792.9 million, an increase of \$13.1 million or 0.7% compared to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017.

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, our net income was \$173.5 million, as compared to a net income of \$67.3 million in the prior year. Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 was \$1.54, as compared to diluted income per share of \$0.72 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. Our operating income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 increased compared to the operating income for fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, due primarily to higher gross profit due primarily to lower Software development costs and royalties and Product costs due to having released more titles in the prior year period, partially offset by higher Research and development costs related to titles that have not reached technological feasibility.

At March 31, 2018 we had \$809.0 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$943.4 million at March 31, 2017. The decrease in cash and cash equivalents from March 31, 2017 was due primarily to cash used in financing and investing activities, partially offset by cash provided by operating activities. Net cash used in financing activities was primarily related to repurchases of common stock under our share repurchase program and tax payments related to net share settlements of our restricted stock awards. Net cash used in investing activities was primarily related to net purchases of available for sale securities, purchases of fixed assets, and our asset acquisition of *Kerbal Space Program*. Net cash provided by operating activities was due primarily to cash generated from sales of virtual currency, *NBA 2K18*, *Grand Theft Auto V*, and *WWE 2K18*, partially offset by investments in software development and licenses as well as the funding of internal royalty payments.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our most critical accounting policies, which are those that require significant judgment, include revenue recognition; price protection and allowances for returns; capitalization and recognition of software development costs and licenses; fair value estimates including valuation of goodwill, intangible assets, and long-lived assets; valuation and recognition of stock-based compensation; and income taxes. See Note 1 - Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Recently Adopted and Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 1 - Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies.

## Results of Operations

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, our statements of operations, net revenue by geographic region, net revenue by platform and net revenue by distribution channel:

|   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |         |              |         |              |         |
|---|-----------------------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|
|   | 2018                        |         | 2017         |         | 2016         |         |
| Net revenue                               | \$ 1,792,892                | 100.0 % | \$ 1,779,748 | 100.0 % | \$ 1,413,698 | 100.0 % |
| Cost of goods sold                        | 898,311                     | 50.1 %  | 1,022,959    | 57.5 %  | 813,873      | 57.6 %  |
| Gross profit                              | 894,581                     | 49.9 %  | 756,789      | 42.5 %  | 599,825      | 42.4 %  |
| Selling and marketing                     | 256,092                     | 14.3 %  | 285,453      | 16.0 %  | 198,309      | 14.0 %  |
| General and administrative                | 247,828                     | 13.8 %  | 211,409      | 11.9 %  | 192,452      | 13.6 %  |
| Research and development                  | 196,373                     | 11.0 %  | 137,915      | 7.8 %   | 119,807      | 8.5 %   |
| Business reorganization                   | 14,742                      | 0.8 %   | —            | — %     | 71,285       | 5.1 %   |
| Depreciation and amortization             | 43,969                      | 2.5 %   | 30,707       | 1.7 %   | 28,800       | 2.0 %   |
| Total operating expenses                  | 759,004                     | 42.3 %  | 665,484      | 37.4 %  | 610,653      | 43.2 %  |
| Income (loss) from operations             | 135,577                     | 7.6 %   | 91,305       | 5.1 %   | (10,828)     | (0.8)%  |
| Interest and other, net                   | 1,048                       | 0.1 %   | (15,690)     | (0.9)%  | (30,205)     | (2.1)%  |
| Gain on long-term investments, net        | —                           | — %     | 1,350        | 0.1 %   | 2,683        | 0.2 %   |
| Income (loss) before income taxes         | 136,625                     | 7.6 %   | 76,965       | 4.3 %   | (38,350)     | (2.7)%  |
| (Benefit from) provision for income taxes | (36,908)                    | (2.1)%  | 9,662        | 0.5 %   | (30,048)     | (2.1)%  |
| Net income (loss)                         | \$ 173,533                  | 9.7 %   | \$ 67,303    | 3.8 %   | \$ (8,302)   | (0.6)%  |

|   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |       |            |       |            |       |
|---|-----------------------------|-------|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|   | 2018                        |       | 2017       |       | 2016       |       |
| <b>Net revenue by geographic region:</b>    |                             |       |            |       |            |       |
| United States                               | \$ 1,052,313                | 58.7% | \$ 999,128 | 56.1% | \$ 742,963 | 52.6% |
| International                               | 740,579                     | 41.3% | 780,620    | 43.9% | 670,735    | 47.4% |
| <b>Net revenue by platform:</b>             |                             |       |            |       |            |       |
| Console                                     | 1,463,306                   | 81.6% | 1,440,724  | 81.0% | 1,167,623  | 82.6% |
| PC and other                                | 329,586                     | 18.4% | 339,024    | 19.0% | 246,075    | 17.4% |
| <b>Net revenue by distribution channel:</b> |                             |       |            |       |            |       |
| Digital online                              | 1,130,946                   | 63.1% | 921,734    | 51.8% | 697,658    | 49.3% |
| Physical retail and other                   | 661,946                     | 36.9% | 858,014    | 48.2% | 716,040    | 50.7% |

## Fiscal Years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017

| (thousands of dollars)                      | 2018              | % of net revenue | 2017              | % of net revenue | Increase/(decrease) | % Increase/(decrease) |
|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Net revenue                                 | \$ 1,792,892      | 100.0%           | \$ 1,779,748      | 100.0%           | \$ 13,144           | 0.7 %                 |
| Internal royalties                          | 383,020           | 21.4%            | 330,782           | 18.6%            | 52,238              | 15.8 %                |
| Product costs                               | 203,301           | 11.3%            | 255,914           | 14.4%            | (52,613)            | (20.6)%               |
| Software development costs and royalties(1) | 191,400           | 10.7%            | 335,675           | 18.9%            | (144,275)           | (43.0)%               |
| Licenses                                    | 120,590           | 6.7%             | 100,588           | 5.6%             | 20,002              | 19.9 %                |
| Cost of goods sold                          | 898,311           | 50.1%            | 1,022,959         | 57.5%            | (124,648)           | (12.2)%               |
| <b>Gross profit</b>                         | <b>\$ 894,581</b> | <b>49.9%</b>     | <b>\$ 756,789</b> | <b>42.5%</b>     | <b>\$ 137,792</b>   | <b>18.2 %</b>         |

(1) Includes \$24,610 and \$21,056 of stock-based compensation expense in 2018 and 2017, respectively.

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, net revenue increased by \$13.1 million, as compared to the prior year. This increase was due primarily to an increase of \$159.4 million in revenues from our *NBA 2K* franchise, partially offset by a decrease of \$134.9 million in net revenue from *Mafia III*, which released in October 2016. Net revenue from our *Grand Theft Auto* franchise increased \$32.0 million as compared to the prior year. This increase was due primarily to an increase of \$114.9 million in net revenue from *Grand Theft Auto Online*, partially offset by a decrease of \$78.0 million from *Grand Theft Auto V*.

Net revenue from console games increased by \$22.6 million and accounted for 81.6% of our total net revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to 81.0% in the prior year. The increase in net revenue from console games was due primarily to higher net revenue from our *NBA 2K* franchise, partially offset by lower net revenues from *Mafia III*, which released in October 2016. Net revenue from PC and other decreased by \$9.4 million as compared to the prior year and decreased as a percentage of net revenue to 18.4% compared to 19.0% in the prior year. The decrease in net revenue from PC and other was due primarily to lower net revenue from *Civilization VI*, which released on the PC in the prior year, partially offset by higher net revenue from Social Point titles for which we had only two months of net revenue in the prior year as it was acquired in January 2017.

Net revenue from digital online channels increased by \$209.2 million and accounted for 63.1% of our total net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to 51.8% in the prior year. The increase in net revenue from digital online channels was due primarily to higher revenue related to our *NBA 2K* franchise and *Grand Theft Auto Online*, partially offset by lower net revenue from *Civilization VI* and *Grand Theft Auto V*. Net revenue from physical retail and other channels decreased by \$196.1 million and accounted for 36.9% of our total net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to 48.2% for the prior year. The decrease in net revenue from physical retail and other channels was due primarily to lower net revenue from *Mafia III*, *Grand Theft Auto V*, and *BioShock: The Collection*, which released in September 2016, partially offset by higher net revenue from *L.A. Noire* due to releases on PS4, Xbox One, Switch, and HTC Vive.

Net revenue from recurrent consumer spending on our titles through virtual currency, add-on content, and microtransactions increased by \$287.9 million and accounted for 41.6% of net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to 25.8% for the prior year. The increase in recurrent consumer spending was due primarily to higher virtual currency net revenue from *Grand Theft Auto Online*, our *NBA 2K* franchise, and Social Point titles with only two months of net revenue in the prior year as it was acquired in January 2017.

Gross profit as a percentage of net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 was 49.9%, as compared to 42.5% in the prior year. The percentage increase was due primarily to lower software development costs as a percentage of net revenue due to *Mafia III* and *Civilization VI* releasing in the prior year, as well as lower product costs as a percentage of net revenue due to the decrease in net revenue from physical retail sales. The increase was offset by higher internal royalties as a percentage of net revenue due to the timing of when royalties are earned and to a lesser extent higher stock-based compensation costs as a percentage of net revenue.

Net revenue earned outside of the United States decreased by \$40.0 million and accounted for 41.3% of our total net revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to 43.9%. The decrease in net revenue was due primarily to a decrease in net revenue from *Mafia III*, partially offset by higher net revenues from our *NBA 2K* franchise. Changes in foreign currency exchange rates increased net revenue and gross profit by \$9.8 million and \$6.7 million, respectively, in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 as compared to the prior year.

## Operating Expenses

| (thousands of dollars)          | 2018              | % of net revenue | 2017              | % of net revenue | Increase/(decrease) | % Increase/(decrease) |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Selling and marketing           | \$ 256,092        | 14.3%            | \$ 285,453        | 16.0%            | \$ (29,361)         | (10.3)%               |
| General and administrative      | 247,828           | 13.8%            | 211,409           | 11.9%            | 36,419              | 17.2 %                |
| Research and development        | 196,373           | 11.0%            | 137,915           | 7.8%             | 58,458              | 42.4 %                |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 43,969            | 2.5%             | 30,707            | 1.7%             | 13,262              | 43.2 %                |
| Business reorganization         | 14,742            | 0.8%             | —                 | —%               | 14,742              | 100.0 %               |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b> | <b>\$ 759,004</b> | <b>42.3%</b>     | <b>\$ 665,484</b> | <b>37.4%</b>     | <b>\$ 93,520</b>    | <b>14.1 %</b>         |

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense, which was allocated as follows (in thousands):

|                            | 2018      | 2017      |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Selling and marketing      | \$ 13,258 | \$ 9,963  |
| General and administrative | \$ 58,037 | \$ 42,908 |
| Research and development   | \$ 18,020 | \$ 7,952  |
| Business reorganization    | 2,424     | —         |

Foreign currency exchange rates increased total operating expenses by \$8.4 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 as compared to the prior year.

### Selling and marketing

Selling and marketing expenses decreased by \$29.4 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 as compared to the prior year, due primarily to \$44.2 million in lower advertising expenses. Advertising expenses were lower in the current year due primarily to the releases of *Mafia III* and *Civilization VI* in October 2016 and *Battleborn* in May 2016, partially offset by higher marketing in the current year period for *Grand Theft Auto Online* and *Red Dead Redemption 2*. The decrease was partially offset by higher personnel expenses, primarily due to higher incentive compensation expense.

### General and administrative

General and administrative expenses increased by \$36.4 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to the prior year, due primarily to (i) increases in personnel expenses, including stock and incentive compensation expense, due to additional headcount, including our acquisition of Social Point, (ii) increases in professional fees, related primarily to our management agreement with ZelnickMedia as a result of the increase in our share price, (iii) increases in IT related expenses from the purchase of computer hardware and software, and (iv) increases in rent expense due to new locations, including our new corporate headquarters in New York and for Social Point, as well as increased rent in other locations. This overall increase was partially offset primarily by a \$6.5 million reduction of expense related to reversing a contingent consideration liability recognized in connection with the Social Point acquisition as we determined that the fair value of this contingent consideration was \$0 based on the lower probability of Social Point achieving certain performance measures in the 24-month period following the acquisition.

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 include occupancy expense (primarily rent, utilities and office expenses) of \$18.2 million and \$15.8 million, respectively, related to our development studios.

### Research and development

Research and development expenses increased by \$58.5 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to the prior year, due primarily to increased personnel expense due to (i) increased headcount, including our acquisition of Social Point, and (ii) higher stock-based compensation. These increases were partially offset by lower production expenses for titles that have not reached technological feasibility.

### Depreciation and amortization

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$13.3 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to the prior year, due primarily to the recognition of a \$11.3 million impairment charge as a result of our decision not to proceed with further development of a certain in-process research and development ("IPR&D") intangible asset from our acquisition of Social Point.



## Business Reorganization

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we announced and initiated actions to implement a strategic reorganization at one of our labels. In connection with this initiative we incurred business reorganization expenses of \$14.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, due primarily to employee separation costs with no corresponding costs in the prior year. Although we may record additional expense or benefit in future periods to true-up estimates, we do not expect to incur additional reorganization costs in connection with this reorganization. See Note 20 - Business Reorganization.

## ***Interest and other, net***

| <b>(thousands of dollars)</b>         | <b>2018</b>     | <b>% of net revenue</b> | <b>2017</b>        | <b>% of net revenue</b> | <b>Increase/(decrease)</b> | <b>% Increase/(decrease)</b> |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Interest expense, net                 | \$ (1,005)      | (0.1)%                  | \$ (21,700)        | (1.2)%                  | \$ 20,695                  | (95.4)%                      |
| Foreign currency exchange (loss) gain | (3,038)         | (0.2)%                  | 4,990              | 0.3 %                   | (8,028)                    | (160.9)%                     |
| Other                                 | 5,091           | 0.3 %                   | 1,020              | 0.1 %                   | 4,071                      | 399.1 %                      |
| <b>Interest and other, net</b>        | <b>\$ 1,048</b> | <b>0.1 %</b>            | <b>\$ (15,690)</b> | <b>(0.9)%</b>           | <b>\$ 16,738</b>           | <b>(106.7)%</b>              |

Interest and other, net was income of \$1.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to an expense of \$15.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. The increase was due primarily to a \$20.7 million decrease in interest expense as a result of the settlement of our 1.75% Convertible Notes in December 2016 and higher gains on early conversions of our 1.00% Convertible Notes as well as higher interest income due to the nature of our investments and the rise of interest rates, partially offset by foreign exchange transaction losses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 as compared to foreign exchange transaction gains in the prior year.

## ***Provision/Benefit from income taxes***

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (herein referred to as the "Act"). The Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that could materially affect us. The Act reduces the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018 and requires companies to pay a one-time transition tax on the previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. In addition, the Act makes other changes that may affect us, beginning April 1, 2018. These changes include but are not limited to (1) a Base Erosion Anti-abuse Tax (BEAT), which is a new minimum tax, (2) generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, (3) a new provision that taxes global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI), (4) the repeal of the domestic production activity deduction, and (5) other base broadening provisions.

The FASB Staff Q&A, Topic 740, No. 5, *Accounting for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income*, states that an entity can make an accounting policy election to either recognize deferred taxes for temporary basis differences expected to reverse as GILTI in future years or provide for the tax expense related to GILTI in the year the tax is incurred. Given the complexity of the GILTI provisions, the Company is still evaluating the effects of the GILTI provisions and has not yet determined its accounting policy. As of March 31, 2018, the Company is still evaluating the GILTI provisions and analysis of future taxable income that is subject to GILTI and therefore is unable to make a reasonable estimate and has not reflected any adjustments related to GILTI in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

We recorded an estimated increase to income tax expense of \$18.1 million related to the one-time transition tax on the previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries as a result of the Act. The estimated increase was a result of a transition tax of \$26.6 million, offset by increased benefits from domestic production deductions and tax credits. In addition, as a result of the decrease in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, we recorded a decrease to net deferred tax assets of \$47.7 million and a corresponding decrease to the valuation allowance of \$39.8 million after taking into account a portion of the deferred tax liability from indefinite lived intangibles as a source of income against deferred tax assets, resulting in a tax benefit of \$7.9 million. The re-measurement of the deferred tax liability relating to indefinite lived intangibles, due to the rate change, resulted in a tax benefit of \$6.2 million.

We are currently evaluating the potential impact of the Act, and the amounts recorded represent provisional estimates for certain identified income tax effects for which the accounting is incomplete but a reasonable estimate can be determined, in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (SAB 118). Further analysis is required to review historical practices used to calculate the untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries and additional time to evaluate the complexities of the new tax law along with additional interpretative guidance that may be issued. The impact of the Act may differ from these estimates, possibly materially, due to changes in interpretations and assumptions we have made, guidance that may be issued, and actions we may take as a result of the Act. We expect to continue to analyze the Act and its impact and expect to record any adjustments to provisional estimates no later than the third quarter of fiscal 2019.

Our income tax benefit was \$36.9 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 as compared to income tax expense of \$9.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017.

When compared to the statutory rate of 31.6%, the effective tax rate of (27.0)% for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 was primarily due to \$53.2 million from excess tax benefits from employee stock compensation as a component of the benefit from income taxes (previously excess tax benefit and tax deficiencies were recognized in additional paid-in-capital), a benefit of \$22.6 million for tax credits anticipated to be utilized, a benefit of \$15.1 million from changes in unrecognized tax benefits primarily due to expiration of statute of limitations, and a benefit of \$7.9 million from our geographic mix of earnings, partially offset by provisional amounts recorded as a result of the Act and \$10.4 million for changes in our valuation allowance.

The effective tax rate in the current year was lower compared to the prior year primarily due to \$53.2 million from excess tax benefits related to employee stock compensation reflected as a component of the benefit from income taxes in the current year, an increased benefit from changes in unrecognized tax benefits of \$17.3 million primarily due to expiration of statute of limitations, and \$11.0 million of increased tax benefits due to mix of earnings, partially offset by a reduced benefit from tax credits of \$12.7 million and provisional amounts recorded as a result of the Act.

We anticipate that additional excess tax benefits from employee stock compensation, tax credits, changes in valuation allowance, and changes as a result of the Act may arise in future periods, which could have a significant impact on our effective tax rate.

The accounting for share-based compensation will increase or decrease our effective tax rate based upon the difference between our share-based compensation expense and the deductions taken on our tax return, which depends upon the stock price at the time of employee award vesting. Since we recognize excess tax benefits on a discrete basis, we anticipate that our effective tax rate will vary from quarter to quarter depending on our stock price in each period.

As of March 31, 2018, we had gross unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, of \$128.5 million, of which \$22.8 million would affect our effective tax rate if realized. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, gross unrecognized tax benefits increased by \$8.3 million.

We are no longer subject to audit for U.S. federal income tax returns for periods prior to our fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 and state income tax returns for periods prior to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. With few exceptions, we are no longer subject to income tax examinations in non-U.S. jurisdictions for years prior to fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. Certain U.S. state and foreign taxing authorities are currently examining our income tax returns for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012 through March 31, 2016.

We are regularly audited by domestic and foreign taxing authorities. We believe that our tax positions comply with applicable tax law and that we have adequately provided for reasonably foreseeable tax assessments. It is possible that settlement of audits or the expiration of the statute of limitations may impact our effective tax rate in future periods.

#### *Net income and earnings per share*

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, our net income was \$173.5 million, as compared to \$67.3 million in the prior year. Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 was \$1.54, as compared to \$0.72 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. Basic weighted average shares outstanding of 110.1 million were 19.9 million higher compared to the prior fiscal year due primarily to the settlement on conversion of our 1.75% Convertible Notes and our 1.00% Convertible Notes with shares of our common stock using the stated conversion rate and, to a lesser extent the vesting of restricted stock awards. See Note 1 - Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies and Note 12 - Earnings (Loss) Per Share for additional information.

#### **Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2017 and 2016**

| (thousands of dollars)                      | 2017              | % of net revenue | 2016              | % of net revenue | Increase/(decrease) | % Increase/(decrease) |
|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Net revenue                                 | \$ 1,779,748      | 100.0%           | \$ 1,413,698      | 100.0%           | \$ 366,050          | 25.9%                 |
| Software development costs and royalties(1) | 335,675           | 18.9%            | 223,512           | 15.8%            | 112,163             | 50.2%                 |
| Internal royalties                          | 330,782           | 18.6%            | 328,610           | 23.2%            | 2,172               | 0.7%                  |
| Product costs                               | 255,914           | 14.4%            | 200,206           | 14.2%            | 55,708              | 27.8%                 |
| Licenses                                    | 100,588           | 5.6%             | 61,545            | 4.4%             | 39,043              | 63.4%                 |
| Cost of goods sold                          | 1,022,959         | 57.5%            | 813,873           | 57.6%            | 209,086             | 25.7%                 |
| <b>Gross profit</b>                         | <b>\$ 756,789</b> | <b>42.5%</b>     | <b>\$ 599,825</b> | <b>42.4%</b>     | <b>\$ 156,964</b>   | <b>26.2%</b>          |

(1) Includes \$21,056 and \$15,323 of stock-based compensation expense in 2017 and 2016, respectively.

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, net revenue increased by \$366.1 million, as compared to the prior year. This increase was due primarily to (1) an increase of \$265.8 million in revenues from our *NBA 2K* franchise; (2) an increase of \$161.2 million in net revenues from *Mafia III*, which released in October 2016; and (3) an increase of \$63.8 million in net revenues from *Civilization VI*, which released in October 2016. The increase was partially offset by a decrease of \$91.2 million in net revenue from our *Grand Theft Auto* franchise, due primarily to lower net revenues from *Grand Theft Auto V*, and a decrease of \$80.3 million in net revenues from *Evolve*, which released in fiscal 2016.

Net revenue from console games increased by \$273.1 million, and accounted for 81.0% of our total net revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to 82.6% in the prior year. The increase in net revenues from console games was due primarily to higher net revenue from our *NBA 2K* franchise and *Mafia III*. Net revenue from PC and other increased by \$92.9 million, as compared to the prior year, and increased as a percentage of revenue to 19.0% compared to 17.4% in the prior year. The increase in net revenue from PC and other was due primarily to higher net revenues from *Civilization VI*, which released on the PC in the current year and higher net revenues from *Grand Theft Auto V* and *Grand Theft Auto Online*.

Net revenue from digital online channels increased by \$224.1 million and accounted for 51.8% of our total net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to 49.3% in the prior year. The increase in net revenue from digital online channels was due primarily to higher revenues related to our *NBA 2K* franchise, *Civilization VI*, *Mafia III*, and *Grand Theft Auto Online*, partially offset by lower revenues from *Evolve*. Recurrent consumer spending (including virtual currency, add-on content, and microtransactions) increased by \$97.2 million and accounted for 49.8% of net revenue from digital online channels for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to 51.8% for the prior year. The increase in recurrent consumer spending was due primarily to higher virtual currency net revenues from our *NBA 2K* franchise. Net revenue from physical retail and other channels increased by 142.0 million and accounted for 48.2% of our total net revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to 50.7% for the prior year. The increase in net revenue from physical retail and other channels was due primarily to higher net revenues from the current year release of *Mafia III* and the performance of our *NBA 2K* franchise, which was partially offset by lower net revenues from our *Grand Theft Auto* franchise.

Gross profit as a percentage of net revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 was 42.5%, as compared to 42.4% in the prior year.

Net revenue earned outside of the United States increased by \$109.9 million and accounted for 43.9% of our total net revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to 47.4%. The increase in net revenue was due primarily to an increase in net revenues from the current year release of *Mafia III* and our *NBA 2K* franchise outside of the United States, which was partially offset by lower net revenues from our *Grand Theft Auto* franchise. Changes in foreign currency exchange rates decreased net revenue and gross profit by \$18.7 million and \$8.1 million, respectively, in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 as compared to the prior year.

### Operating Expenses

| (thousands of dollars)          | 2017              | % of net revenue | 2016              | % of net revenue | Increase/(decrease) | % Increase/(decrease) |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Selling and marketing           | \$ 285,453        | 16.0%            | \$ 198,309        | 14.0%            | \$ 87,144           | 43.9 %                |
| General and administrative      | 211,409           | 11.9%            | 192,452           | 13.6%            | 18,957              | 9.9 %                 |
| Research and development        | 137,915           | 7.8%             | 119,807           | 8.5%             | 18,108              | 15.1 %                |
| Business reorganization         | —                 | —%               | 71,285            | 5.1%             | (71,285)            | (100.0)%              |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 30,707            | 1.7%             | 28,800            | 2.0%             | 1,907               | 6.6 %                 |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b> | <b>\$ 665,484</b> | <b>37.4%</b>     | <b>\$ 610,653</b> | <b>43.2%</b>     | <b>\$ 54,831</b>    | <b>9.0 %</b>          |

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense, which was allocated as follows (in thousands):

|                            | 2017      | 2016      |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Selling and marketing      | \$ 9,963  | \$ 9,425  |
| General and administrative | \$ 42,908 | \$ 40,322 |
| Research and development   | \$ 7,952  | \$ 4,926  |

Foreign currency exchange rates decreased total operating expenses by \$11.4 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 as compared to the prior year.

#### Selling and marketing

Selling and marketing expenses increased by \$87.1 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 as compared to the prior year, due primarily to \$81.4 million in higher advertising expenses. Advertising expenses were higher in the current year due primarily

to the fiscal 2017 releases of *Mafia III*, *Battleborn*, and *Civilization VI*, and *BioShock: The Collection*. These were slightly offset by lower advertising expense for *Grand Theft Auto V* and *Grand Theft Auto Online*.

#### General and administrative

General and administrative expenses increased by \$19.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to the prior year, due to increases in professional fees for our acquisition of Social Point and litigation related charges, stock compensation associated with our management agreement, expenses associated with unclaimed property, personnel expenses due to an increase in headcount, and external software costs.

General and administrative expenses for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 include occupancy expense (primarily rent, utilities and office expenses) of \$15.8 million and \$17.2 million, respectively, related to our development studios.

#### Research and development

Research and development expenses increased by \$18.1 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to the prior year, due primarily to higher production expenses for new titles in development that have not reached technological feasibility as well as higher personnel expenses related to employees in our development studios.

#### Business Reorganization

Business reorganization expense decreased by \$71.3 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to the prior year. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, we incurred business reorganization expenses of \$71.3 million due primarily to employee separation costs in connection with reorganizing one development studio and closing two development studios. Through March 31, 2017, we have paid \$5.4 million related to these reorganization activities and \$65.9 million remains accrued for in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities. See Note 20 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Depreciation and amortization

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$1.9 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to the prior year, due primarily to higher purchases of fixed assets for information technology infrastructure and studio build-outs as well as the amortization of intangible assets related to our acquisition of Social Point.

#### Interest and other, net

| (thousands of dollars)                | 2017               | % of net<br>revenue | 2016               | % of net<br>revenue | (Increase)/<br>decrease | % Increase/<br>(decrease) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Interest expense, net                 | \$ (21,700)        | (1.2)%              | \$ (29,239)        | (2.1)%              | \$ 7,539                | (25.8)%                   |
| Foreign currency exchange (loss) gain | 4,990              | 0.3 %               | (1,407)            | (0.1)%              | 6,397                   | (454.7)%                  |
| Other                                 | 1,020              | 0.1 %               | 441                | — %                 | 579                     | 131.3 %                   |
| <b>Interest and other, net</b>        | <b>\$ (15,690)</b> | <b>(0.9)%</b>       | <b>\$ (30,205)</b> | <b>(2.1)%</b>       | <b>\$ 14,515</b>        | <b>(48.1)%</b>            |

Interest and other, net was an expense of \$15.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to an expense of \$30.2 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease was due primarily to a \$7.5 million decrease in interest expense, as our 1.75% Convertible Note due 2016 (the "1.75% Convertible Notes") settled in December 2016 and to foreign exchange gains.

#### ***Provision for (benefit from) income taxes***

Income tax expense was \$9.7 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 as compared to income tax benefit of \$30.0 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. The increase in income tax expense was primarily attributable to a discrete tax benefit of approximately \$26.4 million recognized in the previous year relating to a tax deduction and due to an increase in net income in the current year. Our effective rate differed from the federal statutory rate due primarily to changes in valuation allowances related to tax loss and tax credit carryforwards and mix of earnings. Our valuation allowances increased by \$13.5 million during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 and increased by \$37.1 million during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 due to changes in net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards.

#### ***Net income (loss) and earnings (loss) per share***

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, our net income was \$67.3 million, as compared to a net loss of \$8.3 million in the prior year. Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 was \$0.72, as compared basic and diluted loss per share of \$0.10 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. Basic weighted average shares outstanding were higher compared to the prior

fiscal year due primarily to the issuance of 4.6 million shares for settlements of conversions our 1.00% Convertible Notes and our 1.75% Convertible Notes (together, the "Convertible Notes") and net stock-based compensation activity of 1.5 million shares. See Notes 1 and 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding earnings (loss) earnings per share.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary cash requirements have been to fund (i) the development, manufacturing and marketing of our published products, (ii) working capital, (iii) acquisitions and (iv) capital expenditures. We expect to rely on cash and cash equivalents as well as on short-term investments, funds provided by our operating activities, and our Credit Agreement to satisfy our working capital needs.

### **Short-term Investments**

As of March 31, 2018, we had \$615.4 million of short-term investments, which are highly-liquid in nature and represent an investment of cash that is available for current operations. From time to time, we may purchase additional short-term investments depending on future market conditions and liquidity needs.

### **Credit Agreement**

In December 2017, we entered into a Seventh Amendment to our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"). The Credit Agreement provides for borrowings of up to \$100.0 million which may be increased by up to \$100.0 million pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement and which is secured by substantially all of our assets and the equity of our subsidiaries. The Credit Agreement expires on August 18, 2019. Revolving loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest at our election of (a) 0.25% to 0.75% above a certain base rate (4.75% at March 31, 2018), or (b) 1.25% to 1.75% above the LIBOR Rate (approximately 1.88% at March 31, 2018), with the margin rate subject to the achievement of certain average liquidity levels. We are also required to pay a monthly fee on the unused available balance, ranging from 0.25% to 0.375% based on availability. We had no outstanding borrowings at March 31, 2018 and 2017.

Availability under the Credit Agreement is unrestricted when liquidity, as defined in the Credit Agreement, is at least \$300.0 million. When liquidity is below \$300.0 million availability under the Credit Agreement is restricted by our United States and United Kingdom based accounts receivable and inventory balances. The Credit Agreement also allows for the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate amount of up to \$5.0 million.

As of March 31, 2018, there was \$98.3 million available to borrow under the Credit Agreement and we had \$1.7 million of letters of credit outstanding. At March 31, 2018 and 2017, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement.

The Credit Agreement contains covenants that substantially limit our and our subsidiaries' ability to: create, incur, assume or be liable for indebtedness; dispose of assets outside the ordinary course of business; acquire, merge or consolidate with or into another person or entity; create, incur or allow any lien on any of their respective properties; make investments; or pay dividends or make distributions (each subject to certain limitations); or optionally prepay any indebtedness (subject to certain exceptions, including an exception permitting the redemption of the Company's unsecured convertible senior notes upon the meeting of certain minimum liquidity requirements). In addition, the Credit Agreement provides for certain events of default such as nonpayment of principal and interest, breaches of representations and warranties, noncompliance with covenants, acts of insolvency, default on indebtedness held by third parties and default on certain material contracts (subject to certain limitations and cure periods). The Credit Agreement also contains a requirement that we maintain an interest coverage ratio of more than one to one for the trailing twelve month period, if certain average liquidity levels fall below \$30.0 million.

### **1.00% Convertible Notes Due 2018**

On June 18, 2013, we issued \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes due 2018. The 1.00% Convertible Notes were issued at 98.5% of par value for proceeds of \$246.3 million. Interest on the 1.00% Convertible Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on July 1<sup>st</sup> and January 1<sup>st</sup> of each year, commencing on January 1, 2014. The 1.00% Convertible Notes mature on July 1, 2018, unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted. We do not have the right to redeem the 1.00% Convertible Notes prior to maturity. We also granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional \$37.5 million principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes to cover overallocments, if any. On July 17, 2013, we closed our public offering of \$37.5 million principal amount of our 1.00% Convertible Notes as a result of the underwriters exercising their overallocation option in full on July 12, 2013, bringing the total proceeds to \$283.2 million.

The 1.00% Convertible Notes are convertible at an initial conversion rate of 46.4727 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes (representing an initial conversion price of approximately \$21.52 per share of common stock for a total of approximately 13.4 million underlying conversion shares) subject to adjustment in certain circumstances.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, 1.00% Convertible Notes with an aggregate principal value of \$260.0 million were submitted for conversion. We elected to settle in shares of our common stock. As a result of early conversions of the 1.00% Convertible Notes, we recorded a gain within Interest and other, net on our Consolidated Statement of Operations of \$4.9 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018.

As of April 1, 2018 until the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their 1.00% Convertible Notes at any time. Prior to April 26, 2018, upon conversion, the 1.00% Convertible Notes were eligible to be settled, at our election, in cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. Effective April 26, 2018, we elected to settle our remaining conversion obligations in connection with the 1.00% Convertible Notes solely in shares of our common stock and accordingly notified the Trustee. As such, we have continued to classify these 1.00% Convertible Notes as long-term debt.

### ***Financial Condition***

We are subject to credit risks, particularly if any of our receivables represent a limited number of customers or are concentrated in foreign markets. If we are unable to collect our accounts receivable as they become due, it could adversely affect our liquidity and working capital position.

Generally, we have been able to collect our accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business. We do not hold any collateral to secure payment from customers. We have trade credit insurance on the majority of our customers to mitigate accounts receivable risk.

A majority of our trade receivables are derived from sales to major retailers and distributors. Our five largest customers accounted for 70.7%, 65.5%, and 58.9% of net revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, five customers accounted for 65.4% and 69.9% of our gross accounts receivable, respectively. Customers that individually accounted for more than 10% of our gross accounts receivable balance comprised 53.2% and 57.6% of such balances at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We had two customers who accounted for 37.7% and 15.5% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and two customers who accounted for 40.2%, and 17.4% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2017. We did not have any additional customers that exceeded 10% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and 2017. Based upon performing ongoing credit evaluations, maintaining trade credit insurance on a majority of our customers and our past collection experience, we believe that the receivable balances from these largest customers do not represent a significant credit risk, although we actively monitor each customer's credit worthiness and economic conditions that may affect our customers' business and access to capital. We are monitoring the current global economic conditions, including credit markets and other factors as it relates to our customers in order to manage the risk of uncollectible accounts receivable.

We believe our current cash, short term investments and projected cash flow from operations, along with availability under our Credit Agreement will provide us with sufficient liquidity to satisfy our cash requirements for working capital, capital expenditures and commitments on both a short-term and long-term basis.

As of March 31, 2018, the amount of cash and cash equivalents held outside of the U.S. by our foreign subsidiaries was \$266.6 million. These balances are dispersed across various locations around the world. We believe that such dispersion meets the business and liquidity needs of our foreign affiliates. In addition, we expect to have the ability to generate sufficient cash domestically to support ongoing operations for the foreseeable future.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act" (herein referred to as the "Act"). The Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, which could materially affect us.

The Act includes a number of provisions, including international provisions, which generally establish a territorial-style system for taxing foreign income of domestic multinational corporations. We are reviewing whether the Act will affect our current intention to reinvest indefinitely earnings of our foreign subsidiaries and therefore have not recorded any tax liabilities associated with the repatriation of foreign earnings.

Our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of up to 14.2 million shares of our common stock. Under this program we may purchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, including in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, in accordance with applicable securities laws. Repurchases are subject to the availability of stock, prevailing market conditions, the trading price of the stock, the Company's financial performance and other conditions. The program does not require us to repurchase shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time for any reason. During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, we repurchased 1.5 million, 0, and 1.0 million, respectively, shares of our common stock in the open market for \$154.8 million, \$0.0 million, and \$26.6 million, respectively, including commissions as part of the program. As of March 31, 2018, we had repurchased a total of 6.7 million shares of our common stock under the program, and 7.5 million shares of our common stock remained available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

Subsequent to March 31, 2018 and through the date of this filing, we repurchased an additional 1.6 million shares of our common stock in the open market for \$153.5 million, including commissions. After these additional purchases, 5.9 million shares of our common stock remain available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

Our changes in cash flows were as follows:

| (thousands of dollars)  | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |            |              |
|---|-----------------------------|------------|--------------|
|   | 2018                        | 2017       | 2016         |
| Net cash provided by operating activities                               | \$ 393,947                  | \$ 331,429 | \$ 261,305   |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                   | (271,827)                   | (129,030)  | (324,516)    |
| Net cash used in financing activities                                   | (281,467)                   | (49,772)   | (48,047)     |
| Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents | 24,924                      | (7,973)    | (1,120)      |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents                                 | \$ (134,423)                | \$ 144,654 | \$ (112,378) |

At March 31, 2018 we had \$809.0 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$943.4 million at March 31, 2017. The decrease in cash and cash equivalents from March 31, 2017 was due primarily to cash used in financing and investing activities, partially offset by cash provided by operating activities. Net cash used in financing activities was primarily related to repurchases of common stock under our share repurchase program and tax payments related to net share settlements of our restricted stock awards. Net cash used in investing activities was primarily related to net purchases of available for sale securities, purchases of fixed assets, and other asset acquisitions. Net cash provided by operating activities was due primarily to cash generated from sales of virtual currency. *NBA 2K18*, *Grand Theft Auto V*, and *WWE 2K18*, partially offset by investments in software development and licenses and funding of internal royalty payments.

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

We have entered into various agreements in the ordinary course of business that require substantial cash commitments over the next several years. Generally, these include:

- *Software Development and Licensing:* We make payments to third-party software developers that include contractual payments to developers under several software development agreements that expire at various times through January 2022. Our aggregate outstanding software development commitments assume satisfactory performance by third-party software developers. We also have licensing commitments that primarily consist of obligations to holders of intellectual property rights for use of their trademarks, copyrights, technology or other intellectual property rights in the development of our products.
- *Marketing:* We have certain minimum marketing support commitments where we commit to spend specified amounts related to marketing our products. Marketing commitments expire at various times through December 2022.
- *Operating Leases:* Our offices are occupied under non-cancelable operating leases expiring at various times through December 2032. We also lease certain furniture, equipment and automobiles under non-cancelable leases expiring through March 2021. Some of the leases have fixed rent increases and also include inducements to enter into the lease. The effect of such amounts are deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the related lease term.
- Purchase obligations primarily related to agreements to purchase services that are enforceable and legally binding on the Company that specifies all significant terms, including fixed, minimum or variable pricing provisions; and the approximate timing of the transactions, expiring at various times through September 2021.

A summary of annual minimum contractual obligations and commitments as of March 31, 2018 is as follows (in thousands of dollars):

| Fiscal Year Ending March 31, | Software Development and Licensing | Marketing        | Operating Leases  | Purchase Obligations | Convertible Notes Interest | Convertible Notes | Total             |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2018                         | \$ 116,242                         | \$ 49,725        | \$ 39,113         | \$ 21,549            | \$ 20                      | \$ 8,160          | \$ 234,809        |
| 2019                         | 53,534                             | 4,060            | 29,620            | 7,046                | —                          | —                 | 94,260            |
| 2020                         | 28,999                             | 13,480           | 23,092            | 1,629                | —                          | —                 | 67,200            |
| 2021                         | 21,748                             | 3,773            | 21,665            | —                    | —                          | —                 | 47,186            |
| 2022                         | 6,250                              | 3,500            | 19,571            | —                    | —                          | —                 | 29,321            |
| Thereafter                   | 5,250                              | —                | 62,476            | —                    | —                          | —                 | 67,726            |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>\$ 232,023</b>                  | <b>\$ 74,538</b> | <b>\$ 195,537</b> | <b>\$ 30,224</b>     | <b>\$ 20</b>               | <b>\$ 8,160</b>   | <b>\$ 540,502</b> |

*Income Taxes:* At March 31, 2018, we had recorded a liability for gross unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, of \$22.8 million, for which we are unable to make a reasonable and reliable estimate of the period in which these liabilities will be settled with the respective tax authorities; therefore, these liabilities have not been included in the contractual obligations table.

*Legal and Other Proceedings:* We are, or may become, subject to demands and claims (including intellectual property claims) and are involved in routine litigation in the ordinary course of business which we do not believe to be material to our business or financial statements. We have appropriately accrued amounts related to certain of these claims and legal and other proceedings. While it is reasonably possible that a loss may be incurred in excess of the amounts accrued in our financial statements, we believe that such losses, unless otherwise disclosed, would not be material.

On April 11, 2016, we filed a declaratory judgment action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York seeking, among other things, a judicial declaration that Leslie Benzies, the former president of one of our subsidiaries with whom we had been in ongoing discussions regarding his separation of employment, is not entitled to any minimum allocation or financial parity with any other person under the applicable royalty plan. We believe we will prevail in this matter, although there can be no assurance of the outcome. On April 12, 2016, Mr. Benzies filed a complaint in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County against us, and certain of our subsidiaries and employees. We removed this case to the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, but the case was subsequently remanded to state court. The complaint claims damages of at least \$150 million and contains allegations of breach of fiduciary duty; fraudulent inducement and fraudulent concealment; aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty; breach of various contracts; breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing; tortious interference with contract; unjust enrichment; reformation; constructive trust; declaration of rights; constructive discharge; defamation and fraud. We have asserted counterclaims for breach of contract, theft of trade secrets, and misappropriation.

As a result of amended pleadings, motion practice and appeals to date, twelve of Mr. Benzies' claims have been dismissed, leaving only six remaining claims: breach of various contracts, constructive discharge, breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, and tortious interference with contract. Our federal court action has been stayed pending the conclusion of the state court action. We believe that we have meritorious defenses to the remaining claims, and we intend to vigorously defend against them and to pursue our counterclaims.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, we did not have any material relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial parties, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or variable interest entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As such, we are not exposed to any financing, liquidity, market or credit risk that could arise if we had engaged in such relationships.

#### **International Operations**

Net revenue earned outside of the United States is principally generated by our operations in Europe, Asia, Australia, Canada and Latin America. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, 41.3%, 43.9% and 47.4%, respectively, of our net revenue was earned outside the United States. We are subject to risks inherent in foreign trade, including increased credit risks, tariffs and duties, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, shipping delays and international political, regulatory and economic developments, all of which can have a significant effect on our operating results.



## Fluctuations in Quarterly Operating Results and Seasonality

We have experienced fluctuations in quarterly and annual operating results as a result of the timing of the introduction of new titles; variations in sales of titles developed for particular platforms; market acceptance of our titles; development and promotional expenses relating to the introduction of new titles; sequels or enhancements of existing titles; projected and actual changes in platforms; the timing and success of title introductions by our competitors; product returns; changes in pricing policies by us and our competitors; the accuracy of retailers' forecasts of consumer demand; the size and timing of acquisitions; the timing of orders from major customers; and order cancellations and delays in product shipment. Sales of our products are also seasonal, with peak shipments typically occurring in the fourth calendar quarter as a result of increased demand for products during the holiday season. For certain of our software products with multiple element revenue arrangements where we do not have VSOE for each element and the deliverables are deemed more-than-inconsequential, we defer the recognition of our net revenues over an estimated service period which generally ranges from 12 to 62 months. As a result, the quarter in which we generate the highest net sales volume may be different from the quarter in which we recognize the highest amount of net revenues. Quarterly comparisons of operating results are not necessarily indicative of future operating results.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market risk is the potential loss arising from fluctuations in market rates and prices. Our market risk exposures primarily include fluctuations in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates.

### *Interest Rate Risk*

Our exposure to fluctuations in interest rates relates primarily to our short-term investment portfolio and variable rate debt under the Credit Agreement.

We seek to manage our interest rate risk by maintaining a short-term investment portfolio that includes corporate bonds with high credit quality and maturities less than two years. Since short-term investments mature relatively quickly and can be reinvested at the then-current market rates, interest income on a portfolio consisting of short-term securities is more subject to market fluctuations than a portfolio of longer term maturities. However, the fair value of a short-term portfolio is less sensitive to market fluctuations than a portfolio of longer term securities. We do not currently use derivative financial instruments in our short-term investment portfolio. Our investments are held for purposes other than trading.

As of March 31, 2018, we had \$615.4 million of short-term investments, which included \$398.7 million of available-for-sale securities. The available-for-sale securities were recorded at fair market value with unrealized gains or losses resulting from changes in fair value reported as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, in stockholders' equity. We also had \$809.0 million of cash and cash equivalents that are comprised primarily of money market funds and bank-time deposits. We determined that, based on the composition of our investment portfolio, there was no material interest rate risk exposure to our Consolidated Financial Statements or liquidity as of March 31, 2018.

Historically, fluctuations in interest rates have not had a significant effect on our operating results. Under our Credit Agreement, outstanding balances bear interest at our election of (a) 0.25% to 0.75% above a certain base rate (4.75% at March 31, 2018), or (b) 1.25% to 1.75% above the LIBOR rate (approximately 1.88% at March 31, 2018), with the margin rate subject to the achievement of certain average liquidity levels. Changes in market rates may affect our future interest expense if there is an outstanding balance on our line of credit. At March 31, 2018, there were no outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement. The 1.00% Convertible Notes pay interest semi-annually at a fixed rate of 1.00% per annum, and we expect that there will be no fluctuation related to the 1.00% Convertible Notes affecting our cash component of interest expense. For additional details on our Convertible Notes see Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### *Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk*

We transact business in foreign currencies and are exposed to risks resulting from fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. Accounts relating to foreign operations are translated into United States dollars using prevailing exchange rates at the relevant period end. Translation adjustments are included as a separate component of stockholders' equity on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, our foreign currency translation adjustment was a gain of \$43.4 million and a loss of \$9.1 million, respectively. We recognized a foreign currency exchange transaction loss of \$3.0 million, a gain of \$5.0 million, and a loss of \$1.4 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, in Interest and other, net in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

### *Balance Sheet Hedging Activities*

We use foreign currency forward contracts to mitigate foreign currency exchange rate risk associated with non-functional currency denominated cash balances and inter-company funding loans, non-functional currency denominated accounts receivable and non-

functional currency denominated accounts payable. These transactions are not designated as hedging instruments and are accounted for as derivatives whereby the fair value of the contracts is reported as either assets or liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets, and gains and losses resulting from changes in the fair value are reported in interest and other, net, in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. We do not enter into derivative financial contracts for speculative or trading purposes. At March 31, 2018, we had \$4.4 million of forward contracts outstanding to buy foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars and \$67.6 million of forward contracts outstanding to sell foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars all of which have maturities of less than one year. At March 31, 2017, we had \$9.2 million of forward contracts outstanding to buy foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars and \$177.5 million of forward contracts outstanding to sell foreign currencies in exchange for U.S. dollars all of which have maturities of less than one year. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we recorded a loss of \$19.5 million and gains of \$7.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, related to foreign currency forward contracts in Interest and other, net on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017 the fair value of these outstanding forward contracts was a loss of \$0.0 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, and is included in accrued and other current liabilities. The fair value of these outstanding forward contracts is estimated based on the prevailing exchange rates of the various hedged currencies as of the end of the period.

Our hedging programs are designed to reduce, but do not entirely eliminate, the effect of currency exchange rate movements. We believe the counterparties to these foreign currency forward contracts are credit-worthy multinational commercial banks and that the risk of counterparty nonperformance is not material. Notwithstanding our efforts to mitigate some foreign currency exchange rate risks, there can be no assurance that our hedging activities will adequately protect us against the risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, 41.3% of our revenue was generated outside the United States. Using sensitivity analysis, a hypothetical 10% increase in the value of the U.S. dollar against all currencies would decrease revenues by 4.1%, while a hypothetical 10% decrease in the value of the U.S. dollar against all currencies would increase revenues by 4.1%. In the opinion of management, a substantial portion of this fluctuation would be offset by cost of goods sold and operating expenses incurred in local currency.

## **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The financial statements and supplementary data appear in a separate section of this report following Part IV. We provide details of our valuation and qualifying accounts in "Note 21—Supplementary Financial Information" to the Consolidated Financial Statements. All schedules have been omitted since the information required to be submitted has been included on the Consolidated Financial Statements or notes thereto or has been omitted as not applicable or not required.

## **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

## **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

### *Definition and Limitations of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) are designed to reasonably ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures. These limitations include the possibility of human error, the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures and reasonable resource constraints. In addition, because we have designed our system of controls based on certain assumptions, which we believe are reasonable, about the likelihood of future events, our system of controls may not achieve its desired purpose under all possible future conditions. Accordingly, our disclosure controls and procedures provide reasonable assurance, but not absolute assurance, of achieving their objectives.

### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures at March 31, 2018, the end of the period covered by this report. Based on this evaluation, the principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, at March 31, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported on a timely basis, and

(ii) accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

#### *Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria set forth in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission 2013 framework ("COSO"). Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2018.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, has issued an audit report on our internal control over financial reporting. The report on the audit of internal control over financial reporting is included in this Form 10-K.

#### *Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2018, which were identified in connection with management's evaluation required by paragraph (d) of Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Item 9B. Other Information**

None.

## **PART III**

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the sections entitled "Proposal 1—Election of Directors" and "Executive Compensation—Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in our definitive Proxy Statement (the "Proxy Statement") for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held in 2018. We intend to file the Proxy Statement within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year (i.e. on or before July 29, 2018). Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to our directors and all employees, including senior financial officers, is available on our website at [www.take2games.com](http://www.take2games.com). If we make any amendment to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that is required to be disclosed pursuant to the Exchange Act, we will make such disclosures on our website.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the section entitled "Executive Compensation" in our Proxy Statement.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the sections entitled "Voting Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in our Proxy Statement.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" in our Proxy Statement.

### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the section entitled "Independent Auditor Fee Information" in our Proxy Statement.

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

- (i) Financial Statements. See Index to Financial Statements on page 51 of this Report.
- (ii) Financial Statement Schedule. See Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (iii) Index to Exhibits:

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description  | Incorporated by Reference |             |         | Filed Herewith |
|----------------|--|---------------------------|-------------|---------|----------------|
|                |  | Form                      | Filing Date | Exhibit |                |
| 2.1            | <a href="#">Share Sale and Purchase Agreement, dated January 31, 2017, by and among Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc., Take-Two Invest Espana, S.L., Andres Bou Ortiz, Horacio Martos Borja, Marc Canaleta Caupena, Voladuras Hinojo, S.L., Nauta Tech Invest III, S.C.R., S.A., Bilbao Vizcaya Holding, S.A., La Banque Postale Innovation 11 FCPI, Capital Croissance 4, Objectif Innovation Patrimoine 4 FCPI, Strategie PME 2011 FCPI, Idinvest Patrimoine FCPI, Allianz Eco Innovation 3 FCPI, Objectif Innovation 5 FCPI, Idinvest Crossance FCPI, SG Innovation 2011 FCPI, Allianz Eco Innovation 2 FCPI, Objectif Innovation 4 FCPI, Idinvest Flexible 2016 FCPI, Capital Croissance 5 FCPI, Objectif Innovation Patrimoine 5 FCPI, Idinvest Patrimoine 2 FCPI, Objectif Innovation Patrimoine 6 FCPI, Idinvest Patrimoine 3 FCPI, Greylock Israel Investment Vehicle in Social Point, LTD, and HCPESP, S.a.r.l. †</a> | 8-K                       | 2/3/2017    | 2.1     |                |
| 3.1            | <a href="#">Restated Certificate of Incorporation</a>  | 10-K                      | 2/12/2004   | 3.1     |                |
| 3.1.1          | <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated April 30, 1998</a>  | 10-K                      | 2/12/2004   | 3.1.2   |                |
| 3.1.2          | <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated November 17, 2003</a>   | 10-K                      | 2/12/2004   | 3.1.3   |                |
| 3.1.3          | <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated April 23, 2009</a>  | 8-K                       | 4/23/2009   | 3.1     |                |
| 3.1.4          | <a href="#">Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated September 21, 2012</a>  | 8-K                       | 9/24/2012   | 3.1     |                |
| 3.2            | <a href="#">Certificate of Designation of Series A Preferred Stock, dated March 11, 1998</a>   | 10-K                      | 2/12/2004   | 3.1.1   |                |
| 3.3            | <a href="#">Certificate of Designation of Series B Preferred Stock, dated March 26, 2008</a>   | 8-A12B                    | 3/26/2008   | 4.2     |                |
| 3.4            | <a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc., effective as of September 15, 2017</a>   | 8-K                       | 9/18/2017   | 3.1     |                |
| 4.1            | <a href="#">Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2013, by and between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee, relating to 1.00% Convertible Notes</a>  | 8-K                       | 6/18/2013   | 4.1     |                |

Incorporated by Reference

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description  | Form | Filing Date | Exhibit | Filed Herewith |
|----------------|--|------|-------------|---------|----------------|
| 4.2            | <a href="#">Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2013, between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee, to Indenture, dated as of June 18, 2013, between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee</a> | 8-K  | 6/18/2013   | 4.2     |                |
| 4.3            | <a href="#">Form of 1.00% Convertible Note (included in Exhibit 4.2)</a>   | 8-K  | 6/18/2013   | 4.2     |                |
| 10.1           | <a href="#">Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. Change in Control Employee Severance Plan<sup>+</sup></a>  | 8-K  | 3/7/2008    | 10.1    |                |
| 10.2           | <a href="#">Amended and Restated Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2009 Stock Incentive Plan, effective as of July 21, 2016<sup>+</sup></a>  | 14A  | 7/28/2016   | Annex A |                |
| 10.3           | <a href="#">Form of Employee Restricted Stock Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>  | 10-Q | 6/5/2009    | 10.2    |                |
| 10.4           | <a href="#">Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 6/5/2009    | 10.3    |                |
| 10.5           | <a href="#">Form of Employee Restricted Unit Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 8/1/2012    | 10.1    |                |
| 10.6           | <a href="#">Form of Employee Restricted Unit Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 10/30/2013  | 10.1    |                |
| 10.7           | <a href="#">Form of Employee Global Restricted Unit Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>  | 10-Q | 10/30/2013  | 10.2    |                |
| 10.8           | <a href="#">Form of Employee Restricted Unit Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 10/30/2013  | 10.3    |                |
| 10.9           | <a href="#">Form of Employee Global Restricted Unit Agreement<sup>+</sup></a>  | 10-Q | 10/30/2013  | 10.4    |                |
| 10.10          | <a href="#">Form of Employee Global Restricted Unit Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2009 Stock Incentive Plan<sup>+</sup></a>  | 10-Q | 10/30/2013  | 10.5    |                |
| 10.11          | <a href="#">Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, effective as of September 15, 2017<sup>+</sup></a>  | 14A  | 7/27/2017   | Annex B |                |
| 10.12          | <a href="#">Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan Qualified RSU Sub-Plan for France, effective as of September 15, 2017<sup>+</sup></a>  | 14A  | 7/27/2017   | Annex C |                |
| 10.13          | <a href="#">Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2017 Global Employee Stock Purchase Plan, effective as of September 15, 2017<sup>+</sup></a>   | 14A  | 7/27/2017   | Annex D |                |
| 10.14          | <a href="#">Form of Global Restricted Stock Unit Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 11/8/2017   | 10.4    |                |
| 10.15          | <a href="#">Form of Global Restricted Stock Performance Unit Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 11/8/2017   | 10.5    |                |
| 10.16          | <a href="#">Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan<sup>+</sup></a>  | 10-Q | 11/8/2017   | 10.6    |                |
| 10.17          | <a href="#">Form of Non-Employee Director Stock Grant Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan<sup>+</sup></a>   | 10-Q | 11/8/2017   | 10.7    |                |

Incorporated by Reference

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description   | Form    | Filing Date | Exhibit | Filed<br>Herewith |
|----------------|---|---------|-------------|---------|-------------------|
| 10.18          | <a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated May 12, 2010, between the Company and Lainie Goldstein</a> <sup>+</sup>   | 8-K     | 5/14/2010   | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.19          | <a href="#">First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated October 25, 2010, between the Company and Lainie Goldstein</a> <sup>+</sup>  | 8-K     | 10/25/2010  | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.20          | <a href="#">Second Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated August 27, 2012, between the Company and Lainie Goldstein</a> <sup>+</sup>  | 10-Q    | 10/31/2012  | 10.6    |                   |
| 10.21          | <a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated February 14, 2008, by and between the Company and Karl Slatoff</a> <sup>+</sup>   | 8-K     | 2/15/2008   | 10.3    |                   |
| 10.22          | <a href="#">Employment Agreement dated January 28, 2015 between the Company and Daniel Emerson</a> <sup>+</sup>   | 10-Q    | 2/6/2015    | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.23          | <a href="#">Management Agreement, dated as of March 10, 2014, by and between the Company and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>  | 8-K     | 3/10/2014   | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.24          | <a href="#">Restricted Unit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2015, by and between the Company and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>   | S-3 ASR | 5/20/2015   | 10.2    |                   |
| 10.25          | <a href="#">Amended and Restated Restricted Unit Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2009 Incentive Stock Plan, dated as of June 30, 2015</a> <sup>+</sup>                  | 10-Q    | 8/10/2015   | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.26          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2016, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>            | 10-K    | 5/19/2016   | 10.50   |                   |
| 10.27          | <a href="#">Restricted Unit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2016, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>                                     | S-3 ASR | 5/20/2016   | 10.2    |                   |
| 10.28          | <a href="#">Amendment to Amended and Restated Restricted Unit Agreement Pursuant to the Take Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2009 Incentive Stock Plan, dated as of February 7, 2017</a> <sup>+</sup>  | 10-Q    | 2/8/2017    | 10.3    |                   |
| 10.29          | <a href="#">Restricted Unit Agreement, dated as of May 25, 2017, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>                                     | S-3 ASR | 5/25/2017   | 10.2    |                   |
| 10.30          | <a href="#">Amendment to Amended and Restated Restricted Unit Agreement Pursuant to the Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. 2009 Incentive Stock Plan, dated as of December 15, 2017</a> <sup>+</sup> | 10-Q    | 2/8/2018    | 10.4    |                   |
| 10.31          | <a href="#">Management Agreement, dated as of November 17, 2017, by and between the Company and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>   | 8-K     | 11/22/2017  | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.32          | <a href="#">Restricted Unit Agreement, dated as of April 13, 2018, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and ZelnickMedia Corporation</a> <sup>+</sup>                                   | S-3 ASR | 4/13/2018   | 10.2    |                   |

Incorporated by Reference

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description   | Form | Filing Date | Exhibit | Filed<br>Herewith |
|----------------|---|------|-------------|---------|-------------------|
| 10.33          | <a href="#">Security Agreement dated as of July 3, 2007, made by each of the Grantors listed on the signature pages thereof and Wells Fargo Foothill, Inc. in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers</a>  | 8-K  | 7/9/2007    | 10.2    |                   |
| 10.34          | <a href="#">Supplement to Security Agreement dated as of November 16, 2007, made by each of the grantors listed on the signature pages thereof and Wells Fargo Foothill, Inc. in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers</a>   | 8-K  | 11/20/2007  | 99.2    |                   |
| 10.35          | <a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2011, by and among the Company, each of its Subsidiaries identified on the signature pages thereto as Borrowers, each of its Subsidiaries identified on the signature pages thereto as Guarantors, the lender parties thereto, and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, Inc., as administrative agent</a> | 8-K  | 10/17/2011  | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.36          | <a href="#">First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated June 12, 2013</a>  | 10-K | 5/14/2014   | 10.27   |                   |
| 10.37          | <a href="#">Second Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated April 28, 2014</a>  | 10-K | 5/14/2014   | 10.28   |                   |
| 10.38          | <a href="#">Third Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated August 18, 2014</a>  | 8-K  | 8/21/2014   | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.39          | <a href="#">Fourth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, May 21, 2015</a>  | 10-K | 5/19/2016   | 10.45   |                   |
| 10.40          | <a href="#">Fifth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated February 11, 2016</a>  | 8-K  | 2/12/2016   | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.41          | <a href="#">Sixth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated April 8, 2016</a>  | 10-Q | 8/5/2016    | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.42          | <a href="#">Seventh Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated December 22, 2017</a>  | 10-Q | 2/8/2018    | 10.3    |                   |
| 10.43          | <a href="#">Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement dated November 17, 2005, between Microsoft Licensing, GP and the Company*</a>  | 10-Q | 11/8/2011   | 10.3    |                   |
| 10.44          | <a href="#">Amendment to Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement, dated December 4, 2008, between Microsoft Licensing, GP and the Company*</a>   | 10-Q | 6/5/2009    | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.45          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement, dated November 22, 2011, between the Company and Microsoft Licensing, GP*</a>  | 10-Q | 2/3/2012    | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.46          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement, dated December 11, 2012, between the Company and Microsoft Licensing, GP*</a>  | 10-Q | 2/6/2013    | 10.2    |                   |
| 10.47          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement, dated November 13, 2013, between the Company and Microsoft Licensing, GP*</a>  | 10-Q | 2/4/2014    | 10.2    |                   |



Incorporated by Reference

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description  | Form   | Filing Date | Exhibit | Filed Herewith |
|----------------|--|--------|-------------|---------|----------------|
| 10.48          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement, dated September 30, 2014, between Microsoft Corporation and the Company.*</a>   | 10-Q   | 10/30/2014  | 10.1    |                |
| 10.49          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox 360 Publisher License Agreement, signed on December 21, 2017, between Microsoft Corporation and the Company.*</a>  | 10-Q   | 2/8/2018    | 10.2    |                |
| 10.50          | <a href="#">Xbox One Publisher License Agreement dated October 31, 2013, between Microsoft Licensing, GP and the Company.*</a>   | 10-Q   | 2/4/2014    | 10.1    |                |
| 10.51          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement, dated May 7, 2014, between Microsoft Licensing, GP and the Company.*</a>  | 10-Q   | 8/6/2014    | 10.1    |                |
| 10.52          | <a href="#">Amendment to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement, dated January 30, 2015, between Microsoft Corporation and the Company.*</a>   | 10-K   | 5/19/2016   | 10.48   |                |
| 10.53          | <a href="#">Amendment No. 3 to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement, dated August 13, 2015, between Microsoft Corporation and the Company.*</a>  | 10-K   | 5/19/2016   | 10.49   |                |
| 10.54          | <a href="#">Amendment No. 4 to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement, dated December 15, 2016, between Microsoft Corporation and the Company.*</a>  | 10-Q/A | 5/23/2017   | 10.2    |                |
| 10.55          | <a href="#">Amendment No. 5 to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement, signed on January 10, 2018, between Microsoft Corporation and the Company.**</a>  |        |             |         | X              |
| 10.56          | <a href="#">PlayStation Global Developer and Publisher Agreement, dated as of March 23, 2017, between the Company and certain of its affiliates and Sony Interactive Entertainment, Inc., Sony Interactive Entertainment America LLC, and Sony Interactive Entertainment Europe Ltd.**</a> | 10-K   | 5/24/2017   | 10.48   |                |
| 10.57          | <a href="#">Lease Agreement between the Company and Moklam Enterprises, Inc. dated July 1, 2002</a>  | 10-Q   | 9/16/2002   | 10.2    |                |
| 10.58          | <a href="#">Sixth Lease Modification Agreement, dated January 18, 2012, between the Company and Moklam Enterprises, Inc.</a>   | 10-K   | 5/23/2012   | 10.45   |                |
| 10.59          | <a href="#">Seventh Lease Modification Agreement, dated April 8, 2014, between the Company and Moklam Enterprises, Inc.</a>  | 10-K   | 5/14/2014   | 10.39   |                |
| 10.60          | <a href="#">Eighth Lease Modification Agreement, dated as of January 6, 2015, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and Moklam Enterprises, Inc.</a>  | 10-K   | 5/19/2016   | 10.47   |                |
| 10.61          | <a href="#">Ninth Lease Modification Agreement, dated as of December 15, 2015, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and Moklam Enterprises, Inc.</a>   | 10-Q   | 2/4/2016    | 10.1    |                |

Incorporated by Reference

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description   | Form | Filing Date | Exhibit | Filed<br>Herewith |
|----------------|---|------|-------------|---------|-------------------|
| 10.62          | <a href="#">Lease Agreement, dated as of December 12, 2016, by and between Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and DOLP 1133 Properties II LLC for a premises with entrances at 1133 Avenue of the Americas and 110 West 44th Street, New York, New York 10036</a>  | 10-Q | 2/8/2017    | 10.1    |                   |
| 10.63          | <a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 31, 2017, by and among Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc, Andres Bou Ortiz, Horacio Martos Borja, Marc Canaleta Caupena, Voladuras Hinojo, S.L., Nauta Tech Invest III, S.C.R., S.A., Bilbao Vizcaya Holding, S.A., La Banque Postale Innovation 11 FCPI, Capital Croissance 4, Objectif Innovation Patrimoine 4 FCPI, Strategie PME 2011 FCPI, Idinvest Patrimoine FCPI, Allianz Eco Innovation 3 FCPI, Objectif Innovation 5 FCPI, Idinvest Crossance FCPI, SG Innovation 2011 FCPI, Allianz Eco Innovation 2 FCPI, Objectif Innovation 4 FCPI, Idinvest Flexible 2016 FCPI, Capital Croissance 5 FCPI, Objectif Innovation Patrimoine 5 FCPI, Idinvest Patrimoine 2 FCPI, Objectif Innovation Patrimoine 6 FCPI, Idinvest Patrimoine 3 FCPI, Greylock Israel Investment Vehicle in Social Point, LTD, and HCPESP, S.a.r.l.</a> | 8-K  | 2/3/2017    | 10.1    |                   |

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description   | Importance by Reference |             |         |
|----------------|---|-------------------------|-------------|---------|
|                |   | Form                    | Filing Date | Exhibit |
| 21.1           | <a href="#">Subsidiaries of the Company</a>   |                         |             | X       |
| 23.1           | <a href="#">Consent of Ernst &amp; Young LLP</a>  |                         |             | X       |
| 31.1           | <a href="#">Chief Executive Officer Certification Pursuant to Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a> |                         |             | X       |
| 31.2           | <a href="#">Chief Financial Officer Certification Pursuant to Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a> |                         |             | X       |
| 32.1           | <a href="#">Chief Executive Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>  |                         |             | X       |
| 32.2           | <a href="#">Chief Financial Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>  |                         |             | X       |
| 101.INS        | XBRL Instance Document.   |                         |             | X       |
| 101.SCH        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.  |                         |             | X       |
| 101.CAL        | XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document.  |                         |             | X       |
| 101.LAB        | XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document.  |                         |             | X       |
| 101.PRE        | XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document.   |                         |             | X       |
| 101.DEF        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document.  |                         |             | X       |

† Schedules omitted pursuant to item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Company agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule to the SEC upon its request.

+ Represents a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

\* Portions thereof were omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment that was granted in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 24b-2.

\*\* Portions hereof have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 24b-2.

Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets at March 31, 2018 and 2017, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, (v) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016; and (vi) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

Not applicable.

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.  
FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

|  | <b><u>Page</u></b> |
|--|--------------------|
| <a href="#">Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>   | <a href="#">52</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a> —At March 31, 2018 and 2017  | <a href="#">54</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a> —For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016                  | <a href="#">55</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</a> —For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 | <a href="#">56</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a> —For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016                  | <a href="#">57</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</a> —For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016        | <a href="#">58</a> |
| <a href="#">Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</a>   | <a href="#">59</a> |

(All other items in this report are inapplicable)

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the Company) as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), cash flows and stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at March 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated May 16, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Adoption of ASU No. 2016-09

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for stock-based compensation in 2018 due to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-09, *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2006.

New York, NY  
May 16, 2018

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.'s (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), cash flows and stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes and our report dated May 16, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young, LLP

New York, NY

May 16, 2018

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except per share amounts)

|  | March 31,    |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2018         | 2017         |
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |              |              |
| Current assets:  |              |              |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 808,973   | \$ 943,396   |
| Short-term investments   | 615,406      | 448,932      |
| Restricted cash  | 437,398      | 337,818      |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$54,290 and \$66,483 at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively   | 247,649      | 219,558      |
| Inventory  | 15,162       | 16,323       |
| Software development costs and licenses  | 33,284       | 41,721       |
| Deferred cost of goods sold  | 117,851      | 127,901      |
| Prepaid expenses and other   | 133,454      | 59,593       |
| Total current assets   | 2,409,177    | 2,195,242    |
| Fixed assets, net  | 102,478      | 67,300       |
| Software development costs and licenses, net of current portion  | 639,369      | 381,910      |
| Deferred cost of goods sold, net of current portion  | 26,719       | —            |
| Goodwill   | 399,530      | 359,115      |
| Other intangibles, net   | 103,681      | 110,262      |
| Other assets   | 56,887       | 35,325       |
| Total assets   | \$ 3,737,841 | \$ 3,149,154 |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>  |              |              |
| Current liabilities:   |              |              |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 35,029    | \$ 31,892    |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities   | 914,748      | 750,875      |
| Deferred revenue   | 777,152      | 903,125      |
| Total current liabilities  | 1,726,929    | 1,685,892    |
| Long-term debt   | 8,068        | 251,929      |
| Non-current deferred revenue   | 355,589      | 10,406       |
| Other long-term liabilities  | 158,285      | 197,199      |
| Total liabilities  | 2,248,871    | 2,145,426    |
| Commitments and contingencies  |              |              |
| Stockholders' equity:  |              |              |
| Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, 5,000 shares authorized: no shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2018 and 2017   | —            | —            |
| Common stock, \$.01 par value, 200,000 shares authorized; 132,743 and 119,813 shares issued and 114,038 and 102,621 outstanding at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively | 1,327        | 1,198        |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 1,888,039    | 1,452,754    |
| Treasury stock, at cost; 18,705 and 17,192 common shares at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively  | (458,180)    | (303,388)    |
| Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)  | 73,516       | (99,694)     |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss   | (15,732)     | (47,142)     |
| Total stockholders' equity   | 1,488,970    | 1,003,728    |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity   | \$ 3,737,841 | \$ 3,149,154 |

See accompanying Notes.



**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(in thousands, except per share amounts)**

|   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |              |              |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 2018                        | 2017         | 2016         |
| Net revenue                               | \$ 1,792,892                | \$ 1,779,748 | \$ 1,413,698 |
| Cost of goods sold                        | 898,311                     | 1,022,959    | 813,873      |
| Gross profit                              | 894,581                     | 756,789      | 599,825      |
| Selling and marketing                     | 256,092                     | 285,453      | 198,309      |
| General and administrative                | 247,828                     | 211,409      | 192,452      |
| Research and development                  | 196,373                     | 137,915      | 119,807      |
| Business reorganization                   | 14,742                      | —            | 71,285       |
| Depreciation and amortization             | 43,969                      | 30,707       | 28,800       |
| Total operating expenses                  | 759,004                     | 665,484      | 610,653      |
| Income (loss) from operations             | 135,577                     | 91,305       | (10,828)     |
| Interest and other, net                   | 1,048                       | (15,690)     | (30,205)     |
| Gain on long-term investments, net        | —                           | 1,350        | 2,683        |
| Income (loss) before income taxes         | 136,625                     | 76,965       | (38,350)     |
| (Benefit from) provision for income taxes | (36,908)                    | 9,662        | (30,048)     |
| Net income (loss)                         | \$ 173,533                  | \$ 67,303    | \$ (8,302)   |
| Earnings (loss) per share:                |                             |              |              |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share           | \$ 1.57                     | \$ 0.73      | \$ (0.10)    |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share         | \$ 1.54                     | \$ 0.72      | \$ (0.10)    |

See accompanying Notes.

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**(in thousands)**

|  | March 31,  |           |             |
|--|------------|-----------|-------------|
|  | 2018       | 2017      | 2016        |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ 173,533 | \$ 67,303 | \$ (8,302)  |
| Other comprehensive income (loss):                               |            |           |             |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                          | 43,379     | (9,086)   | (7,364)     |
| Cash flow hedges:  |            |           |             |
| Change in unrealized gains                                       | (8,153)    | —         | —           |
| Reclassification to earnings                                     | —          | —         | (17)        |
| Tax effect on effective cash flow hedges                         | (2,038)    | —         | —           |
| Change in fair value of cash flow hedges                         | (10,191)   | —         | (17)        |
| Available-for-sale securities:                                   |            |           |             |
| Net unrealized gain (loss), net of taxes                         | (1,778)    | (169)     | 73          |
| Reclassification to earnings for realized net loss, net of taxes | —          | 9         | 36          |
| Change in fair value of available-for-sale securities            | (1,778)    | (160)     | 109         |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)                                | 31,410     | (9,246)   | (7,272)     |
| Comprehensive income (loss)                                      | \$ 204,943 | \$ 58,057 | \$ (15,574) |

See accompanying Notes.

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

|  | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |            |             |
|--|-----------------------------|------------|-------------|
|  | 2018                        | 2017       | 2016        |
| <b>Operating activities:</b>   |                             |            |             |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ 173,533                  | \$ 67,303  | \$ (8,302)  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities: |                             |            |             |
| Amortization and impairment of software development costs and licenses                   | 77,887                      | 221,911    | 134,472     |
| Stock-based compensation   | 116,349                     | 81,879     | 69,996      |
| Amortization of intellectual property  | 34,830                      | 6,738      | 160         |
| Depreciation   | 32,202                      | 30,707     | 28,800      |
| Amortization of discount on Convertible Notes  | 15,662                      | 21,222     | 23,457      |
| Impairment of in-process research and development  | 11,257                      | —          | —           |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs  | 578                         | 1,227      | 1,567       |
| Deferred income taxes  | (32,523)                    | 3,020      | (270)       |
| Gain on long-term investments, net   | —                           | (1,350)    | (2,683)     |
| Gain on redemption of Convertible Notes  | (4,900)                     | —          | —           |
| Other, net   | 6,375                       | (3,410)    | 2,588       |
| Changes in assets and liabilities:   |                             |            |             |
| Restricted cash  | (99,580)                    | (76,474)   | (91,491)    |
| Accounts receivable  | (26,998)                    | (41,956)   | 49,348      |
| Inventory  | 3,917                       | (4,942)    | 3,809       |
| Software development costs and licenses  | (225,269)                   | (252,951)  | (219,217)   |
| Prepaid expenses, other current and other non-current assets                             | (74,544)                    | (22,155)   | (12,272)    |
| Deferred revenue   | 198,397                     | 126,285    | 152,325     |
| Deferred cost of goods sold  | (11,959)                    | (14,969)   | (41,144)    |
| Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities                                 | 198,733                     | 189,344    | 170,162     |
| Net cash provided by operating activities  | 393,947                     | 331,429    | 261,305     |
| <b>Investing activities:</b>   |                             |            |             |
| Change in bank time deposits   | (40,918)                    | 89,076     | (182,383)   |
| Proceeds from available-for-sale securities  | 241,012                     | 155,936    | 43,314      |
| Purchases of available-for-sale securities   | (369,998)                   | (221,671)  | (150,501)   |
| Purchases of fixed assets  | (61,557)                    | (21,167)   | (37,280)    |
| Proceeds from sale of long-term investment   | —                           | 1,350      | 2,683       |
| Purchase of long-term investments  | (5,000)                     | (1,885)    | —           |
| Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired  | (9,401)                     | (130,669)  | —           |
| Asset acquisition  | (25,965)                    | —          | —           |
| Other  | —                           | —          | (349)       |
| Net cash used in investing activities  | (271,827)                   | (129,030)  | (324,516)   |
| <b>Financing activities:</b>   |                             |            |             |
| Tax payment related to net share settlements on restricted stock awards                  | (112,884)                   | (51,762)   | (22,916)    |
| Repurchase of common stock   | (154,792)                   | —          | (26,552)    |
| Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation   | —                           | 1,990      | 1,421       |
| Other  | (13,791)                    | —          | —           |
| Net cash used in financing activities  | (281,467)                   | (49,772)   | (48,047)    |
| Effects of foreign currency exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents                  | 24,924                      | (7,973)    | (1,120)     |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents  | (134,423)                   | 144,654    | (112,378)   |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year   | 943,396                     | 798,742    | 911,120     |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of year   | \$ 808,973                  | \$ 943,396 | \$ 798,742  |
| <b>Supplemental data:</b>  |                             |            |             |
| Interest paid  | \$ 4,121                    | \$ 7,628   | \$ 7,626    |
| Income taxes paid (refunded)   | \$ 8,790                    | \$ 6,648   | \$ (26,223) |

See accompanying Notes.

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(in thousands)

|  | Common Stock   |                 |                            | Treasury Stock  |                     | Retained Earnings/(Accumulated Deficit) | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Total Stockholders' Equity |
|--|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---|---|----------------------------|
|  | Shares         | Amount          | Additional Paid-in Capital | Shares          | Amount              |   |   |                            |
| Balance, March 31, 2015  | 104,594        | \$ 1,046        | \$ 1,028,197               | (16,238)        | \$ (276,836)        | \$ (158,695)                            | \$ (30,624)                                   | \$ 563,088                 |
| Net loss   | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | (8,302)                                 | —   | (8,302)                    |
| Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment       | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | (7,364)                                       | (7,364)                    |
| Change in unrealized gains on derivative instruments, net          | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | (17)  | (17)                       |
| Net unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | 109   | 109                        |
| Stock-based compensation   | —              | —               | 83,137                     | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 83,137                     |
| Tax benefit associated with stock awards                           | —              | —               | 1,421                      | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 1,421                      |
| Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures and cancellations | (84)           | (1)             | 1                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | —                          |
| Repurchased common stock   | —              | —               | —                          | (954)           | (26,552)            | —                                       | —   | (26,552)                   |
| Net share settlement of restricted stock awards                    | (745)          | (7)             | (24,128)                   | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | (24,135)                   |
| Balance, March 31, 2016  | 103,765        | 1,038           | 1,088,628                  | (17,192)        | (303,388)           | (166,997)                               | (37,896)                                      | 581,385                    |
| Net income   | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | 67,303                                  | —   | 67,303                     |
| Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment       | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | (9,086)                                       | (9,086)                    |
| Net unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | (160)   | (160)                      |
| Stock-based compensation   | —              | —               | 88,378                     | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 88,378                     |
| Tax benefit associated with stock awards                           | —              | —               | 1,990                      | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 1,990                      |
| Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures and cancellations | 1,738          | 17              | (17)                       | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | —                          |
| Settlement of 1.75% Convertible Notes Due 2016                     | 13,094         | 131             | 249,866                    | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 249,997                    |
| Conversion of 1.00% Convertible Notes Due 2018                     | 899            | 9               | 18,332                     | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 18,341                     |
| Issuance of shares related to Social Point acquisition             | 1,480          | 15              | 57,327                     | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 57,342                     |
| Net share settlement of restricted stock awards                    | (1,163)        | (12)            | (51,750)                   | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | (51,762)                   |
| Balance, March 31, 2017  | 119,813        | 1,198           | 1,452,754                  | (17,192)        | (303,388)           | (99,694)                                | (47,142)                                      | 1,003,728                  |
| Net income   | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | 173,533                                 | —   | 173,533                    |
| Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment       | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | 43,379  | 43,379                     |
| Net unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | (1,778)                                       | (1,778)                    |
| Change in unrealized gains on cash flow hedge, net                 | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | —                                       | (10,191)                                      | (10,191)                   |
| Stock-based compensation   | —              | —               | 293,214                    | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 293,214                    |
| Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures and cancellations | 2,151          | 21              | (21)                       | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | —                          |
| Repurchased common stock   | —              | —               | —                          | (1,513)         | (154,792)           | —                                       | —   | (154,792)                  |
| Conversion of 1.00% Convertible Notes Due 2018                     | 12,082         | 121             | 254,963                    | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | 255,084                    |
| Net share settlement of restricted stock awards                    | (1,303)        | (13)            | (112,871)                  | —               | —                   | —                                       | —   | (112,884)                  |
| Adoption of ASU 2016-09  | —              | —               | —                          | —               | —                   | (323)                                   | —   | (323)                      |
| <b>Balance, March 31, 2018</b>                                     | <b>132,743</b> | <b>\$ 1,327</b> | <b>\$ 1,888,039</b>        | <b>(18,705)</b> | <b>\$ (458,180)</b> | <b>\$ 73,516</b>                        | <b>\$ (15,732)</b>                            | <b>\$ 1,488,970</b>        |

See accompanying Notes.

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except per share amounts)**

**1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "Company," "we," "us," or similar pronouns) was incorporated in the state of Delaware in 1993. We are a leading developer, publisher, and marketer of interactive entertainment for consumers around the globe. We develop and publish products principally through our two wholly-owned labels Rockstar Games and 2K, as well as our new Private Division label and Social Point, a leading developer of mobile games. Our products are designed for console systems and personal computers, including smart phones and tablets, and are delivered through physical retail, digital download, online platforms and cloud streaming services.

**Principles of Consolidation**

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the financial statements of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Reclassifications**

Certain immaterial amounts in the financial statements of the prior years have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation for comparative purposes.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of net revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. Our most significant estimates and assumptions relate to the recoverability of software development costs and prepaid royalties, licenses and intangibles, valuation of inventories, realization of deferred income taxes, the adequacy of price protection, allowances for sales returns and doubtful accounts, accrued liabilities, the service period for deferred net revenue and related cost of goods sold, fair value estimates, the valuation of stock-based compensation, and assumptions used in our goodwill impairment tests. These estimates generally involve complex issues and require us to make judgments, involve analysis of historical and the prediction of future trends, and are subject to change from period to period. Actual amounts could differ significantly from these estimates. The Company considers transactions or events that occur after the balance sheet date, but before the financial statements are issued, to provide additional evidence relative to certain estimates or to identify matters that require additional disclosures.

**Concentration of Credit Risk and Accounts Receivable**

We maintain cash balances at several major financial institutions. While we attempt to limit credit exposure with any single institution, balances often exceed insurable amounts.

If the financial condition and operations of our customers deteriorate, our risk of collection could increase substantially. A majority of our trade receivables are derived from sales to major retailers and distributors. Our five largest customers accounted for 70.7% 65.5% and 58.9% of net revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. One customer accounted for 30.2%, 26.3% and 20.7% of net revenues during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. A second customer accounted for 17.6%, 14.2%, and 15.5% of net revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 respectively. A third customer accounted for 10.9% of net revenue during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, five customers accounted for 65.4% and 69.9% of our gross accounts receivable, respectively. Customers that individually accounted for more than 10% of our gross accounts receivable balance comprised 53.2% and 57.6% of such balances at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We had two customers who accounted for 37.7% and 15.5% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and two customers who accounted for 40.2% and 17.4% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2017. We did not have any additional customers that exceeded 10% of our gross accounts receivable as of March 31, 2018 and 2017. Based upon performing ongoing credit evaluations, maintaining trade credit insurance on a majority of our customers and our past collection experience, we believe that the receivable balances from these largest customers do not represent a significant credit risk.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

We consider all highly liquid instruments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Our restricted cash balance is primarily related to a dedicated account limited to the payment of certain internal royalty obligations.

## Short-term Investments

Short-term investments designated as available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value, which is based on quoted market prices for such securities, if available, or is estimated on the basis of quoted market prices of financial instruments with similar characteristics. Investments with original maturities greater than 90 days and remaining maturities of less than one year are normally classified within short-term investments. In addition, investments with maturities beyond one year at the time of purchase that are highly liquid in nature and represent the investment of cash that is available for current operations are classified as short-term investments.

Unrealized gains and losses of available-for-sale securities are excluded from earnings and are reported as a component of other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax, until the security is sold, the security has matured, or we determine that the fair value of the security has declined below its adjusted cost basis and the decline is other-than-temporary. Realized gains and losses on short-term investments are calculated based on the specific identification method and would be reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to interest and other, net.

Short-term investments are evaluated for impairment quarterly. We consider various factors in determining whether we should recognize an impairment charge, including the credit quality of the issuer, the duration that the fair value has been less than the adjusted cost basis, the severity of the impairment, the reason for the decline in value, and our intent to sell and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value. If we conclude that an investment is other-than-temporarily impaired, it recognizes an impairment charge at that time in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. In determining whether the decline in fair value is other-than-temporary requires management judgment based on the specific facts and circumstances of each security. The ultimate value realized on these securities is subject to market price volatility until they are sold.

## Inventory

Inventory consists of materials, including manufacturing royalties paid to console manufacturers, and is stated at the lower of weighted average cost or net realizable value. Estimated product returns are included in the inventory balance at their cost. We regularly review inventory quantities on-hand and in the retail channels and record an inventory provision for excess or obsolete inventory based on the future expected demand for our products. Significant changes in demand for our products would affect management's estimates in establishing our inventory provision. We write down inventory based on excess or obsolete inventories determined primarily by future anticipated demand for our products. Inventory write-downs are measured as the difference between the cost of the inventory and market value, based upon assumptions about future demand that are inherently difficult to assess.

## Software Development Costs and Licenses

Capitalized software development costs include direct costs incurred for internally developed titles and payments made to third-party software developers under development agreements.

We capitalize internal software development costs (including specifically identifiable employee stock-based compensation, payroll expense, and incentive compensation costs related to the completion and release of titles, as well as third-party production and other content costs), subsequent to establishing technological feasibility of a software title. Technological feasibility of a product includes the completion of both technical design documentation and game design documentation. Significant management judgments are made in the assessment of when technological feasibility is established. For products where proven technology exists, this may occur early in the development cycle. Technological feasibility is evaluated on a product-by-product basis.

We enter into agreements with third-party developers that require us to make payments for game development and production services. In exchange for our payments, we receive the exclusive publishing and distribution rights to the finished game title as well as, in some cases, the underlying intellectual property rights. Such agreements typically allow us to fully recover these payments to the developers at an agreed upon royalty rate earned on the subsequent sales of such software, net of any agreed upon costs. Prior to establishing technological feasibility of a product, we record any costs incurred by third-party developers as research and development expenses. Subsequent to establishing technological feasibility of a product, we capitalize all development and production service payments to third-party developers as software development costs and licenses. We typically enter into agreements with third-party developers after completing the technical design documentation for our products and therefore record the design costs leading up to a signed development contract as research and development expense. When we contract with third-party developers, we generally select those that have proven technology and experience in the genre of the software being developed, which often allows for the establishment of technological feasibility early in the development cycle. In instances where the documentation of the design and technology are not in place prior to an executed contract, we monitor the software development process and require our third-party developers to adhere to the same technological feasibility standards that apply to our internally developed products.

Licenses consist of payments and guarantees made to holders of intellectual property rights for use of their trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property rights in the development of our products. Agreements with license holders generally provide for guaranteed minimum payments for use of their intellectual property. Certain licenses, especially those related to our sports products, extend over multi-year periods and encompass multiple game titles. In addition to guaranteed minimum payments, these licenses frequently contain provisions that could require us to pay royalties to the license holder based on pre-agreed unit sales thresholds.

Amortization of capitalized software development costs and licenses commences when a product is available for general release and is recorded on a title-by-title basis in cost of goods sold. For capitalized software development costs, amortization is calculated using (1) the proportion of current year revenues to the total revenues expected to be recorded over the life of the title or (2) the straight-line method over the remaining estimated life of the title, whichever is greater. For capitalized licenses, amortization is calculated as a ratio of (1) current period revenues to the total revenues expected to be recorded over the remaining estimated life of the title or (2) the contractual royalty rate based on actual net product sales as defined in the licensing agreement, whichever is greater.

We evaluate the future recoverability of capitalized software development costs and licenses on a quarterly basis. Recoverability is primarily assessed based on the actual title's performance. For products that are scheduled to be released in the future, recoverability is evaluated based on the expected performance of the specific products to which the cost or license relates. We utilize a number of criteria in evaluating expected product performance, including historical performance of comparable products developed with comparable technology; market performance of comparable titles; orders for the product prior to its release; general market conditions; and, past performance of the franchise. When we determine that capitalized cost of the title is unlikely to be recovered by product sales, an impairment of software development and license capitalized costs is charged to cost of goods sold in the period in which such determination is made.

We have profit and unit sales based internal royalty programs that allow selected employees to each participate in the success of software titles that they assist in developing. Royalties earned under this program are recorded as a component of cost of goods sold in the period earned.

### **Fixed Assets, net**

Office equipment, furniture and fixtures are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful life of five years. Computer equipment and software are generally depreciated using the straight-line method over three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the term of the related lease or the useful life of the underlying asset, typically seven years. The cost of additions and betterments are capitalized, and repairs and maintenance costs are charged to operations, in the periods incurred. When depreciable assets are retired or sold, the cost and related allowances for depreciation are removed from the accounts and the gain or loss, if any, is recognized. The carrying amounts of these assets are recorded at historical cost.

### **Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

Goodwill is the excess of purchase price paid over identified intangible and tangible net assets of acquired companies. Intangible assets consist of intellectual property, developed game technology, analytics technology, user base, trade names, and in-process research and development. Certain intangible assets acquired in a business combination are recognized as assets apart from goodwill.

We use either the income, cost or market approach to aid in our conclusions of such fair values and asset lives. The income approach presumes that the value of an asset can be estimated by the net economic benefit to be received over the life of the asset, discounted to present value. The cost approach presumes that an investor would pay no more for an asset than its replacement or reproduction cost. The market approach estimates value based on what other participants in the market have paid for reasonably similar assets. Although each valuation approach is considered in valuing the assets acquired, the approach ultimately selected is based on the characteristics of the asset and the availability of information.

We test our goodwill for impairment annually, at the beginning of August, or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate the fair value of a reporting unit may be below its carrying amount. A reporting unit is defined as an operating segment or one level below an operating segment. We have determined that we operate in two reporting units, which are components of our operating segment. In the evaluation of goodwill for impairment, we have the option to first perform a qualitative assessment to determine if the fair value of a reporting unit is more likely than not (i.e., a likelihood of more than 50%) less than the carrying value before performing the two-step impairment test.

When a qualitative assessment is not used, or if the qualitative assessment is not conclusive, the impairment analysis for goodwill is performed at the reporting unit level using a two-step approach. The first step of the goodwill impairment test is used to identify potential impairment by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, step two does not need to be performed. If the carrying value exceeds the fair value, there is a potential impairment, and step two must be performed. In performing the quantitative assessment in step one, we

measure the fair value of the reporting unit using a combination of the income approach, which uses discounted cash flows, and the market approach, which uses market capitalization and data for comparable companies.

Each step requires us to make judgments and involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions include long-term growth rates and operating margins used to calculate projected future cash flows, risk-adjusted discount rates based on our weighted average cost of capital, future economic and market conditions and the determination of appropriate market comparables. Our estimates for market growth are based on historical data, various internal estimates and observable external sources when available, and are based on assumptions that are consistent with the plans and estimates we use to manage the underlying business.

Step two compares the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill to its implied fair value (i.e., fair value of reporting unit less the fair value of the unit's assets and liabilities, including identifiable intangible assets). If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than the carrying amount of goodwill, an impairment is recognized. Based on our annual impairment assessment process for goodwill, no impairments were recorded during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 or 2016.

### **Long-lived Assets**

We review all long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amount of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. We compare the carrying amount of the asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset. If the carrying amount of the asset exceeds estimated expected undiscounted future cash flows, we record an impairment charge for the difference between the carrying amount of the asset and its fair value. The estimated fair value is generally measured by discounting expected future cash flows using our incremental borrowing rate or fair value, if available. As of March 31, 2018, no indicators of impairment existed.

### **Derivatives and Hedging**

We transact business in various foreign currencies and have significant sales and purchase transactions denominated in foreign currencies, subjecting us to foreign currency exchange rate risk. From time to time, we carry out transactions involving foreign currency exchange derivative financial instruments. The transactions are designed to hedge our exposure in currency exchange rate movements. We recognize derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets and we measure those instruments at fair value. The changes in fair value of derivatives that are not designated as hedges are recognized currently in earnings as interest and other, net in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. If a derivative meets the definition of a cash flow hedge and is so designated, the effective portion of changes in the fair value of the derivative are recognized, as a component of other comprehensive income (loss) while the ineffective portion of the changes in fair value is recorded currently in earnings as interest and other, net in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. Amounts included in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for cash flow hedges are reclassified into earnings in the same period that the hedged item is recognized in Cost of goods sold, Research and development expenses, or Interest and other, net, as appropriate.

### **Income Taxes**

We record a tax provision for the anticipated tax consequences of the reported results of operations. Our provision for income taxes is computed using the asset and liability method, under which deferred income taxes are recognized for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities at currently enacted statutory tax rates for the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment.

Valuation allowances are established when we determine that it is more likely than not that such deferred tax assets will not be realized. We do not record income tax expense related to foreign withholding taxes or United States income taxes that may become payable upon the repatriation of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries, as such earnings are expected to be reinvested indefinitely outside of the United States.

We use estimates and assumptions to compute the provision for income taxes including allocations of certain transactions to different tax jurisdictions, amounts of permanent and temporary differences, the likelihood of deferred tax assets being recovered and the outcome of contingent tax risks. These estimates and assumptions are revised as new events occur, more experience is acquired and additional information is obtained. The effect of these revisions is recorded in income tax expense or benefit in the period in which they become known.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (herein referred to as the "Act"). The Act also subjects a U.S. shareholder to tax on global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) earned by certain foreign subsidiaries. The FASB Staff Q&A, Topic 740, No. 5, *Accounting for Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income*, states that an entity can make an accounting policy election to either recognize deferred taxes for temporary basis differences expected to reverse as GILTI in future years or provide for the tax expense related to GILTI in the year the tax is incurred. Given



the complexity of the GILTI provisions, the Company is still evaluating the effects of the GILTI provisions and has not yet determined its accounting policy. At March 31, 2018, because the Company is still evaluating the GILTI provisions and analysis of future taxable income that is subject to GILTI, it is unable to make a reasonable estimate and has not reflected any adjustments related to GILTI in its Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue on the sales of software products upon the transfer of title and risk of loss to our customers. Accordingly, we recognize revenue for software titles when there is (1) persuasive evidence that an arrangement with the customer exists, (2) the product is delivered, (3) the selling price is fixed or determinable and (4) collection of the customer receivable is deemed probable. Certain products are sold to customers with a street date (*i.e.*, the earliest date these products may be sold by retailers). For these products, we recognize revenue on the later of the street date or the sale date. In addition, some of our software products are sold as full game digital downloads and digital add-on content for which the consumer takes possession of the digital content for a fee. Revenue from product downloads is generally recognized when the download is made available to the end user (assuming all other recognition criteria are met).

In providing credit terms to our customers, our payment arrangements typically provide net 30 and 60 day terms. Advances received for licensing and exclusivity arrangements are reported on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as deferred revenue until we meet our performance obligations, at which point we recognize the revenue.

For some of our software products, we enter into multiple element revenue arrangements in which we may provide a combination of full game software, online multi-player functionality, and related post-contract customer support ("PCS") which generally includes additional free unspecified add-on content updates, maintenance, and online support services. For these arrangements, we evaluate the significance of the PCS at the time each game is released based on the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification 985-605, "Software—Revenue Recognition" ("ASC 985-605") to determine if the PCS rises to the level of a separate deliverable. We monitor our initial assessments on an ongoing basis and consider any changes that may arise. In conjunction with our evaluation, we consider such factors as the significance of the development effort, the nature of online features, the extent of anticipated marketing focus on online features, the significance of the online features to the consumers' anticipated overall gameplay experience, and the significance and length of time of our post sale obligations to consumers. Determining whether PCS is significant for a particular game is subjective and requires management's judgment.

When a software arrangement includes multiple elements, the arrangement consideration is allocated to each revenue element based on the relative fair value of vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE") for each element. When VSOE of fair value does not exist for all of the elements in the arrangement, ASC 985-605 requires either the use of the residual method or the deferral of revenue until the earlier point at which VSOE of fair value exists for any undelivered element or until only one undelivered element remains. For arrangements that require the deferral of revenue, the related cost of goods sold is deferred and recognized as the related net revenue is recognized. Deferred cost of goods sold includes product costs and licenses. We do not have VSOE for our PCS obligations and in those arrangements where PCS obligations have been determined to be significant we recognize revenue from the sale of software products and the related cost of goods sold ratably over the period we expect to offer the PCS to the consumer ("estimated service period"), assuming all other recognition criteria are met. We also do not have VSOE for our online multi-player functionality; however, it is generally delivered at the same time with the full game software. Determining the estimated service period is subjective and requires management's judgment, therefore, the estimated service period may change in the future. The estimated service periods of our current games with online functionality and related PCS are generally 12 months, with the exception of GTA, which is 62 months (see below).

When our software products provide insignificant PCS at no additional cost to the consumer, we recognize revenue when the four primary revenue recognition criteria described above have been met for all other deliverables in the arrangement and, in those situations, we estimate and accrue the future costs of providing those services.

Certain of our games provide consumers with the option to purchase virtual currency to use in the game to acquire virtual goods. We currently recognize revenue from the sale of virtual currency, using the game-based model, ratably over the estimated remaining life of the game. Because the service period for our online-enabled games with significant PCS is not an explicitly defined period, we must make an estimate of the service offering period for purposes of recognizing revenue. The estimated service period for current deferred title offerings is based on our estimate of the economic game life of the respective title. Determining the estimated service period (or economic game life) is inherently subjective and is subject to regular revision based on numerous factors and considerations. The factors that we primarily consider as part of our process of initially determining and subsequently reassessing estimated service periods for our titles include:

- the period of time over which the substantial majority of a respective title's estimated lifetime game sales and in-game virtual currency sales are expected to occur;

- the period of time over which we plan to provide free unspecified add-on content updates, maintenance or other remaining material online support services associated with our online-enabled games;
- the time over which we plan to dedicate internal resources to support the online functionality of a title;
- known and expected online gameplay trends;
- the results from prior analyses;
- the nature of the game (e.g., annual title, genre, period of time between franchise title releases, etc.); and
- the disclosed service periods for competitors' games.

To the extent we have recorded significant amounts of revenue deferred for specific titles, changes in the estimated service periods could have a material impact on the revenue recognized in a particular period.

As part of our on-going assessment of estimated service periods during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, based on the factors described above and new information obtained during the period, we changed *Grand Theft Auto V*'s estimated service period to extend the estimated game life through December 2019. The impact of the change is shown in the table below.

|                                       | <b>Fiscal Year Ended</b> |           |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
|                                       | <b>March 31, 2018</b>    |           |
| Change in net revenue                 | \$                       | (271,741) |
| Change in income from operations      |                          | (250,589) |
| Change in net income                  |                          | (212,925) |
| Change in earnings per share, basic   | \$                       | (1.93)    |
| Change in earnings per share, diluted | \$                       | (1.81)    |

Revenue is recognized after deducting estimated price protection, reserves for returns and other allowances. In circumstances when we do not have a reliable basis to estimate price protection, returns and other allowances or are unable to determine that collection of a receivable is probable, we defer the revenue until we can reliably estimate any related returns and allowances and determine that collection of the receivable is probable.

#### **Price Protection and Allowances for Returns**

We grant price protection and accept returns in connection with our distribution arrangements with customers. Following reductions in the price of our products, we grant price protection to permit customers to take credits against amounts they owe us with respect to merchandise unsold by them. Our customers must satisfy certain conditions to entitle them to receive price protection or return products, including compliance with applicable payment terms and confirmation of field inventory levels.

Generally, our distribution arrangements with customers do not give them the right to return titles or to cancel firm orders. However, we occasionally accept returns from our customers for stock balancing and make accommodations to customers, which include credits and returns, when demand for specific titles falls below expectations.

We make estimates of future price protection and product returns related to current period product revenue. We estimate the amount of future price protection and returns for published titles based upon, among other factors, historical experience and performance of the titles in similar genres, historical performance of the hardware platform, customer inventory levels, analysis of sell-through rates, sales force and retail customer feedback, industry pricing, market conditions and changes in demand and acceptance of our products by consumers.

Significant management judgments and estimates must be made and used in connection with establishing price protection and the allowance for returns in any accounting period. We believe we can make reliable estimates of price protection and returns. However, actual results may differ from initial estimates as a result of changes in circumstances, market conditions and assumptions. Adjustments to estimates are recorded in the period in which they become known.

#### **Consideration Given to Customers and Received from Vendors**

We have various marketing arrangements with retailers and distributors of our products that provide for cooperative advertising and market development funds, among others, which are generally based on single exchange transactions. Such amounts are

accrued as a reduction to revenue at the later of: (1) the date at which the related revenue is recognized by us, or (2) the date at which the sales incentive is offered, except for cooperative advertising which is included in selling and marketing expense if there is a separate identifiable benefit and the benefit's fair value can be established.

We receive various incentives from our manufacturers, including up-front cash payments as well as rebates based on a cumulative level of purchases. Such amounts are generally accounted for as a reduction in the price of the manufacturer's product and included as a reduction of inventory or cost of goods sold, based on an agreed upon per unit rebate.

### **Advertising**

We expense advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expense for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 amounted to \$140,618, \$173,947 and \$94,743, respectively, and are included in "Selling and marketing expense" in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

### **Stock-based Compensation**

We have stock-based compensation plans that are broad-based long-term retention programs intended to attract and retain talented employees and align stockholder and employee interests, which allows for awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards of our common stock to employees and non-employees. Our plans include time-based, market-based, and performance-based awards of our common stock to employees and non-employees.

We account for stock-based awards under the fair value method of accounting. The fair value of all stock-based compensation is either capitalized and amortized in accordance with our software development cost accounting policy or recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the full vesting period of the awards for time-based stock awards and on an accelerated attribution method for market-based and performance-based stock awards.

We estimate the fair value of time-based awards to employees using our closing stock price on the date of grant. We estimate the fair value of market-based awards using a Monte Carlo Simulation method, which takes into account assumptions such as the expected volatility of our common stock, the risk-free interest rate based on the contractual term of the award, expected dividend yield, vesting schedule and the probability that the market conditions of the awards will be achieved. For employee performance-based shares, we do not record expense until the performance criteria are considered probable.

We apply variable accounting to our non-employee stock-based awards, whereby we remeasure such awards at each balance sheet date and adjust the value of the awards based on its fair value at the end of the reporting period. For non-employee time-based awards fair value is determined by the closing price of our common stock at the end of the reporting period. For non-employee market-based awards fair value is determined using a Monte Carlo Simulation method, which also takes into account the probability that the market conditions of the awards will be achieved. For non-employee performance-based awards we do not record an expense until performance targets have been achieved and once achieved fair value is determined by the closing price of our common stock at the end of the reporting period.

Stock-based compensation expense is recorded net of forfeitures as they occur.

### **Earnings (loss) per Share ("EPS")**

Basic EPS is computed by dividing the net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the same period. Diluted EPS is computed by dividing the net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and common stock equivalents outstanding.

Certain of our unvested stock-based awards are considered participating securities since these securities have non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents during the contractual period of the award, and thus require the two-class method of computing EPS. The calculation of EPS for common stock under the two-class method excludes the income attributable to the participating securities from the numerator and excludes the dilutive effect of those awards from the denominator.

We define common stock equivalents as unvested stock-based awards and common stock underlying the Convertible Notes (see Note 11) outstanding during the period. Common stock equivalents are measured using the treasury stock method, and common stock equivalents underlying the Convertible Notes are assessed for their effect on diluted EPS using the more dilutive of the treasury stock method or the if-converted method. Under the provisions of the if-converted method, the Convertible Notes are assumed to be converted and included in the denominator of the EPS calculation and the interest expense, net of tax, recorded in connection with the Convertible Notes is added back to the numerator. However, potential common shares are not included in the denominator of the diluted earnings (loss) per share calculation when inclusion of such shares would be anti-dilutive, such as in a period in which a net loss is recorded.

## Foreign Currency

The functional currency for our foreign operations is primarily the applicable local currency. Accounts of foreign operations are translated into U.S. dollars using exchange rates for assets and liabilities at the balance sheet date and average prevailing exchange rates for the period for revenue and expense accounts. Adjustments resulting from translation are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Realized and unrealized transaction gains and losses are included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations in the period in which they occur.

## Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) is defined to include all changes in equity except those resulting from investments by owners and distributions to owners. Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) includes foreign currency translation adjustments, which relate to investments that are permanent in nature and therefore do not require tax adjustments, and the amounts for unrealized gains (losses), net on derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges, as well as any associated tax impact, and available for sale securities.

## Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

### *Accounting for Stock Compensation*

In March 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*. This new guidance identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross stock compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows.

We adopted this update effective April 1, 2017. Upon adoption, using the modified retrospective transition method, we recognized previously unrecognized excess tax benefits as a deferred tax asset, which was fully offset by a valuation allowance, resulting in no net impact to retained earnings. Without the valuation allowance, our deferred tax asset would have increased by \$24,594. We elected to apply the change in presentation of excess tax benefits as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows prospectively and thus no prior periods were adjusted. We also elected to account for forfeitures as they occur using the modified retrospective transition method, which resulted in a cumulative effect adjustment of \$323 to retained earnings (an increase in the accumulated deficit). During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we recognized \$53,169 of excess tax benefits on stock-based compensation in our Consolidated Statement of Operations as a result of adopting this update. The other aspects of the new guidance did not have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### *Accounting for Acquisitions or Disposals*

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, *Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, with the objective of providing additional guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The amendments in this update provide new guidance to determine when an integrated set of assets and activities (collectively referred to as a "set") is not a business. The new guidance requires that when substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired (or disposed of) is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar identifiable assets, the set is not a business. The new guidance is expected to reduce the number of transactions that need to be further evaluated. The new standard, as amended, will be effective prospectively for interim and annual reporting periods beginning on January 1, 2018 (April 1, 2018 for the Company), with early adoption permitted. We adopted this update as of April 1, 2017.

## Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

### *Accounting for Goodwill*

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350)*. This ASU eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Under the new guidance, an entity should perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount and recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. Additionally, this ASU eliminates the requirements for any reporting unit with a zero or negative carrying amount to perform a qualitative assessment and, if it fails that qualitative test, to perform Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. The amendments in this ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 (April 1, 2020 for the Company), including interim periods within those fiscal years, and is applied on a prospective basis. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. While we are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this ASU, we do not believe that the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Accounting for Restricted Cash**

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*. This ASU amends the presentation of restricted cash within the statement of cash flows. The new guidance requires that changes in restricted cash and cash equivalents be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts on the statement of cash flows. This standard will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 (April 1, 2018 for the Company), including interim periods within those fiscal years. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this ASU, which will result in a change to our presentation of net cash provided by (used in) operating activities in our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the impact of changes in restricted cash balances.

### **Accounting for Leases**

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*. This new guidance requires lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all leases (other than leases that meet the definition of a short-term lease). The liability will be equal to the present value of lease payments. The asset will be based on the liability, subject to adjustment, such as for initial direct costs. For income statement purposes, the FASB retained a dual model, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or finance. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense (similar to current operating leases) while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern (similar to current capital leases). Classification will be based on criteria that are largely similar to those applied in current lease accounting. This update is effective for annual periods, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018 (April 1, 2019 for the Company). This new guidance must be adopted using a modified retrospective approach whereby, lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of adopting this update on our Consolidated Financial Statements, which will consist primarily of a balance sheet gross up of our operating leases, mostly for office space.

### **Revenue from Contracts with Customers**

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. Under the new standard, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services and is recognized in an amount that reflects the consideration, which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the standard requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers.

The new standard is effective for us beginning with the first quarter of fiscal 2019 (April 1, 2018). We are adopting the new standard using the modified retrospective method, which requires the recognition of the cumulative effect upon adoption as an adjustment to retained earnings at the adoption date. We will report our adoption in our Form 10-Q for the first quarter of fiscal 2019.

This standard will have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements. We expect that the most significant impact relates to our accounting for online enabled games that benefit from meaningful online support services and post-release content updates for which we do not have VSOE. Under the current accounting standards, for such titles, we recognize the entire associated revenue ratably over the estimated service period based on the economic game life. Under the new standard, the VSOE requirement will be eliminated, and we will recognize as revenue a portion of the sales price allocated to the software upon delivery of the game. Additionally, we have determined that for purposes of recognizing revenue deferred for both our virtual currency sales and material post-release performance obligations for our online-enabled games, the estimated period during which an average user plays our games (“user life”) most faithfully depicts the timing of our performance. The user life will be calculated on a title-by-title basis and is estimated to be between 9 and 15 months depending on the game. All outstanding deferred revenues and costs as of the date of adoption, April 1, 2018, will be amortized ratably prospectively over the estimated user life for each title.

We expect these differences to affect primarily revenues from our *Grand Theft Auto* franchise and *NBA 2K* franchise, where we expect that a majority of the sales price will be allocated to the software and recognized as product revenue upon delivery of the games to our customers, and the remaining amounts allocated to the post-release performance obligation for each title as well as related virtual currency sales will be recognized as service revenue over the user life.

We estimate that the cumulative effect of adopting the new revenue standard will result in an adjustment to retained earnings at the adoption date of approximately \$360 million to \$440 million, inclusive of the associated tax impacts. Additionally, the new disclosure requirements will require us to design and implement additional internal controls over financial reporting, as well as update certain of our existing processes and internal controls in adopting the new standard.

Also, upon adoption of the new standard, a substantial majority of our allowances, including estimated price protection, reserves for returns and other allowances will be classified as refund liabilities, whereas currently, these allowances are classified as contra-assets within accounts receivable on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

## 2. MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

In March 2014, we entered into an amended management services agreement, (the "2014 Management Agreement") with ZelnickMedia Corporation ("ZelnickMedia") pursuant to which ZelnickMedia provided us with certain management, consulting and executive level services. In November 2017, we entered into a new management agreement, (the "2017 Management Agreement"), with ZelnickMedia pursuant to which ZelnickMedia continues to provide financial and management consulting services to the Company through March 31, 2024. The 2017 Management Agreement became effective January 1, 2018 and supersedes and replaces the 2014 Management Agreement, except as otherwise contemplated by the 2017 Management Agreement. As part of the 2017 Management Agreement, Strauss Zelnick, the President of ZelnickMedia, continues to serve as Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Karl Slatoff, a partner of ZelnickMedia, continues to serve as President of the Company. The 2014 Management Agreement provided for an annual management fee of \$2,970 over the term of the agreement and a maximum annual bonus opportunity of \$4,752 over the term of the agreement, based on the Company achieving certain performance thresholds. The 2017 Management Agreement provides for an annual management fee of \$3,100 over the term of the agreement and a maximum annual bonus opportunity of \$7,440 over the term of the agreement, based on the Company achieving certain performance thresholds.

In consideration for ZelnickMedia's services, we recorded consulting expense (a component of general and administrative expenses) of \$8,426, \$7,722 and \$7,722 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Pursuant to the 2014 Management Agreement, we also issued stock-based awards to ZelnickMedia. During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we recorded \$32,801, \$29,573 and \$26,652, respectively, of stock-based compensation expense for non-employee awards, which is included in general and administrative expenses. See Note 15 for a discussion of such awards.

## 3. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The carrying amounts of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value because of their short maturities.

We follow a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of "observable inputs" and minimize the use of "unobservable inputs." The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows:

- Level 1—Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. This includes certain pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques that use significant unobservable inputs.

The table below segregates all assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis (which is measured at least annually) into the most appropriate level within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used to determine the fair value at the measurement date.

|   | March 31,<br>2018   | Quoted prices<br>in active markets<br>for identical<br>assets (level 1) | Significant other<br>observable inputs<br>(level 2) | Significant<br>unobservable<br>inputs<br>(level 3) | Balance Sheet Classification          |
|---|---------------------|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| Money market funds                                  | \$ 516,626          | \$ 516,626  | \$ —  | \$ —   | Cash and cash equivalents             |
| Bank-time deposits                                  | 21                  | 21  | —   | —  | Cash and cash equivalents             |
| Commercial paper                                    | 10,796              | —   | 10,796  | —  | Cash and cash equivalents             |
| Corporate bonds                                     | 308,716             | —   | 308,716   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| US Treasuries                                       | 59,725              | 59,725  | —   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Commercial paper                                    | 25,422              | —   | 25,422  | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Mutual funds  | 4,880               | —   | 4,880   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Bank-time deposits                                  | 216,663             | 216,663   | —   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Foreign currency forward contracts                  | 12                  | —   | 12  | —  | Prepaid expenses and other            |
| Foreign currency forward contracts                  | (43)                | —   | (43)  | —  | Accrued and other current liabilities |
| Cross-currency swap                                 | (15,659)            | —   | (15,659)  | —  | Accrued and other current liabilities |
| Private equity                                      | 1,205               | —   | —   | 1,205  | Other assets                          |
| <b>Total recurring fair value measurements, net</b> | <b>\$ 1,128,364</b> | <b>\$ 793,035</b>   | <b>\$ 334,124</b>                                   | <b>\$ 1,205</b>                                    |                                       |

|   | March 31,<br>2017   | Quoted prices<br>in active markets<br>for identical<br>assets (level 1) | Significant other<br>observable inputs<br>(level 2) | Significant<br>unobservable<br>inputs<br>(level 3) | Balance Sheet Classification          |
|---|---------------------|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| Money market funds                                  | \$ 646,386          | \$ 646,386  | \$ —  | \$ —   | Cash and cash equivalents             |
| Bank-time deposits                                  | 46,605              | 46,605  | —   | —  | Cash and cash equivalents             |
| Commercial paper                                    | 38,268              | —   | 38,268  | —  | Cash and cash equivalents             |
| Corporate bonds                                     | 243,019             | —   | 243,019   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Bank-time deposits                                  | 175,745             | 175,745   | —   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Commercial paper                                    | 25,936              | —   | 25,936  | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Mutual funds  | 4,232               | —   | 4,232   | —  | Short-term investments                |
| Foreign currency forward contracts                  | 2                   | —   | 2   | —  | Prepaid expenses and other            |
| Foreign currency forward contracts                  | (352)               | —   | (352)   | —  | Accrued and other current liabilities |
| Private equity                                      | 570                 | —   | —   | 570  | Other assets                          |
| Contingent consideration                            | (6,465)             | —   | —   | (6,465)  | Other long-term liabilities           |
| <b>Total recurring fair value measurements, net</b> | <b>\$ 1,173,946</b> | <b>\$ 868,736</b>   | <b>\$ 311,105</b>                                   | <b>\$ (5,895)</b>                                  |                                       |

In connection with the Social Point acquisition (see Note 23), we recorded \$6,409 as the initial fair value of earn-out contingent consideration. The fair value was estimated using a Monte-Carlo simulation model, which included significant unobservable Level 3 inputs, such as projected financial performance over the earn-out period along with estimates for market volatility and the discount rate applicable to potential cash payouts.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we recognized a reduction to general and administrative expense of \$6,465, after the impact of foreign exchange, for the decrease in fair value of the contingent consideration liability associated with the Social Point acquisition, which reduced the fair value of the contingent consideration liability to \$0. The reduction resulted from the lower probability of Social Point achieving certain performance measures in the 24-month period following the acquisition.

We did not have any transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair value measurements nor did we have any transfers into or out of Level 3 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018.

## Debt

As of March 31, 2018, the estimated fair value of our 1.00% Convertible Notes due 2018 (the "1.00% Convertible Notes") was \$36,799. The fair value was determined using Level 2 inputs, observable market data for the 1.00% Convertible Notes and its embedded option feature. See Note 11 for additional information regarding our Convertible Notes.

#### 4. SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS

Our short-term investments consisted of the following as of March 31, 2018:

|                                | March 31, 2018            |                  |            |            |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------------|------------|
|                                | Cost or<br>Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized |            | Fair Value |
|                                |                           | Gains            | Losses     |            |
| Short-term investments         |                           |                  |            |            |
| Bank time deposits             | \$ 216,663                | \$ —             | \$ —       | \$ 216,663 |
| Available-for-sale securities: |                           |                  |            |            |
| Corporate bonds                | 310,387                   | 16               | (1,687)    | 308,716    |
| US Treasuries                  | 59,970                    | —                | (245)      | 59,725     |
| Commercial paper               | 25,422                    | —                | —          | 25,422     |
| Mutual funds                   | 4,876                     | 16               | (12)       | 4,880      |
| Total short-term investments   | \$ 617,318                | \$ 32            | \$ (1,944) | \$ 615,406 |

|                                | March 31, 2017            |                  |          |            |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------|------------|
|                                | Cost or<br>Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized |          | Fair Value |
|                                |                           | Gains            | Losses   |            |
| Short-term investments         |                           |                  |          |            |
| Bank time deposits             | \$ 175,745                | \$ —             | \$ —     | \$ 175,745 |
| Available-for-sale securities: |                           |                  |          |            |
| Corporate bonds                | 243,140                   | 98               | (219)    | 243,019    |
| Commercial paper               | 25,938                    | 5                | (7)      | 25,936     |
| Mutual funds                   | 4,118                     | 123              | (9)      | 4,232      |
| Total short-term investments   | \$ 448,941                | \$ 226           | \$ (235) | \$ 448,932 |

Based on our evaluation of impairment for these investments, we did not consider any of these investments to be other-than-temporarily impaired as of March 31, 2018 or 2017. We do not intend to sell any of our investments with unrealized losses, nor is it more likely than not that we will be required to sell those investments.

The following table summarizes the contracted maturities of our short-term investments at March 31, 2018:

|                              | March 31, 2018 |            |
|------------------------------|----------------|------------|
|                              | Amortized Cost | Fair Value |
| Short-term investments       |                |            |
| Due in 1 year or less        | \$ 509,981     | \$ 508,853 |
| Due in 1-2 years             | 107,337        | 106,553    |
| Total short-term investments | \$ 617,318     | \$ 615,406 |

#### 5. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES

Our risk management strategy includes the use of derivative financial instruments to reduce the volatility of earnings and cash flows associated with changes in foreign currency exchange rates. We do not enter into derivative financial contracts for speculative or trading purposes. We classify cash flows from its derivative transactions as cash flows from operating activities in our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

##### Foreign currency forward contracts

The following table shows the gross notional amounts of foreign currency forward contracts:

|  | March 31, |            |
|--|-----------|------------|
|  | 2018      | 2017       |
| Forward contracts to sell foreign currencies     | \$ 67,580 | \$ 177,549 |
| Forward contracts to purchase foreign currencies | \$ 4,359  | \$ 9,170   |



For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we recorded a loss of \$19,473 and gains of \$7,197, and \$144, respectively, related to foreign currency forward contracts in Interest and other, net on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Our derivative contracts are foreign currency exchange forward contracts that are not designated as hedging instruments under hedge accounting and are used to reduce the impact of foreign currency on certain balance sheet exposures and certain revenue and expense. These instruments are generally short term in nature, with typical maturities of less than one year, and are subject to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates.

#### *Cross-currency swaps*

We entered into a cross-currency swap agreement in August 2017 related to an intercompany loan that has been designated and accounted for as a cash flow hedge of foreign currency exchange risk. The intercompany loan is related to the acquisition of Social Point. As of March 31, 2018, the notional amount of the cross-currency swap is \$129,000. This cross-currency swap mitigates the exposure to fluctuations in the U.S. dollar-euro exchange rate related to the intercompany loan. The critical terms of the cross-currency swap agreement correspond to the intercompany loan and both mature at the same time in 2027; as such, there was no ineffectiveness during the period.

Changes in the fair value of this cross-currency swap are recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and offset the change in value of interest and principal payment as a result of changes in foreign exchange rates. Resulting gains or losses from the cross-currency swap are reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) to earnings to offset foreign currency transaction gains and losses recognized on the intercompany loan. We recognize the difference between the U.S. dollar interest payments received from the swap counterparty and the U.S. dollar equivalent of the euro interest payments made to the swap counterparty in Interest and other, net on our Consolidated Statement of Operations. There are no credit-risk related contingent features associated with these swaps.

## 6. INVENTORY

Inventory balances by category are as follows:

|                    | March 31,        |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                    | 2018             | 2017             |
| Finished products  | \$ 13,940        | \$ 15,530        |
| Parts and supplies | 1,222            | 793              |
| <b>Inventory</b>   | <b>\$ 15,162</b> | <b>\$ 16,323</b> |

Estimated product returns included in inventory at March 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$373 and \$529, respectively.

## 7. SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT COSTS AND LICENSES

Details of our capitalized software development costs and licenses are as follows:

|  | March 31,        |                   |                  |                   |
|--|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|  | 2018             |                   | 2017             |                   |
|  | Current          | Non-current       | Current          | Non-current       |
| Software development costs, internally developed | \$ 19,338        | \$ 515,761        | \$ 28,959        | \$ 310,229        |
| Software development costs, externally developed | 4,275            | 122,270           | 5,455            | 71,407            |
| Licenses   | 9,671            | 1,338             | 7,307            | 274               |
| <b>Software development costs and licenses</b>   | <b>\$ 33,284</b> | <b>\$ 639,369</b> | <b>\$ 41,721</b> | <b>\$ 381,910</b> |

Software development costs and licenses as of March 31, 2018 and 2017 included \$638,055 and \$381,910, respectively, related to titles that have not been released.

Amortization and impairment of software development costs and licenses are as follows:

|  | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |            |            |
|--|-----------------------------|------------|------------|
|  | 2018                        | 2017       | 2016       |
| Amortization of software development costs and licenses      | \$ 101,437                  | \$ 222,801 | \$ 117,506 |
| Impairment of software development costs and licenses        | 1,060                       | 20,166     | 22,671     |
| Less: Portion representing stock-based compensation          | (24,610)                    | (21,056)   | (5,705)    |
| Amortization and impairment, net of stock-based compensation | \$ 77,887                   | \$ 221,911 | \$ 134,472 |

## 8. FIXED ASSETS, NET

Fixed asset balances by category are as follows:

|                                | March 31,  |           |
|--------------------------------|------------|-----------|
|                                | 2018       | 2017      |
| Computer equipment             | \$ 87,926  | \$ 75,281 |
| Computer software              | 47,702     | 41,527    |
| Leasehold improvements         | 88,762     | 56,758    |
| Office equipment               | 8,139      | 5,843     |
| Furniture and fixtures         | 13,933     | 9,108     |
|                                | 246,462    | 188,517   |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | (143,984)  | (121,217) |
| Fixed assets, net              | \$ 102,478 | \$ 67,300 |

Depreciation expense related to fixed assets for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$32,202, \$30,629 and \$28,800, respectively.

## 9. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

### Goodwill

The change in our goodwill balance is as follows:

|   | Total             |
|---|-------------------|
| <b>Balance at March 31, 2016</b>        | <b>\$ 217,080</b> |
| Additions and adjustments (see Note 23) | 143,952           |
| Currency translation adjustment         | (1,917)           |
| <b>Balance at March 31, 2017</b>        | <b>\$ 359,115</b> |
| Additions from immaterial acquisition   | 6,236             |
| Adjustments (see Note 23)               | 4,245             |
| Currency translation adjustment         | \$ 29,934         |
| <b>Balance at March 31, 2018</b>        | <b>\$ 399,530</b> |

### Indefinite-lived intangibles

Intangibles, net as of March 31, 2017 includes in-process research and development assets of \$14,827 acquired as part of the Social Point acquisition, which are indefinite-lived intangibles and therefore not subject to amortization until the related games are released. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, as a result of our decision not to proceed with further development of a certain game related to in-process research and development ("IPR&D"), we recognized an impairment charge of \$11,257 in Depreciation and amortization expense in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of March 31, 2018, there are \$5,226 of in-process research and development assets included in Intangibles, net.

## Definite-lived intangibles

The following table sets forth the intangible assets that are subject to amortization:

|  | March 31,             |                          |                |                       |                          |                |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
|  | 2018                  |                          |                | 2017                  |                          |                |
|  | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Book Value | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Book Value |
| Intellectual property                  | \$ 37,431             | \$ (13,616)              | \$ 23,815      | \$ 15,931             | \$ (12,943)              | \$ 2,988       |
| Developed game technology              | 67,133                | (23,189)                 | 43,944         | 54,421                | (2,659)                  | 51,762         |
| Analytics technology                   | 34,499                | (8,050)                  | 26,449         | 29,959                | (999)                    | 28,960         |
| User base                              | 10,454                | (10,454)                 | —              | 9,079                 | (1,513)                  | 7,566          |
| Branding and trade names               | 4,879                 | (632)                    | 4,247          | 4,237                 | (78)                     | 4,159          |
| Total definite-lived intangible assets | \$ 154,396            | \$ (55,941)              | \$ 98,455      | \$ 113,627            | \$ (18,192)              | \$ 95,435      |

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we acquired intellectual property related to *Kerbal Space Program*, which was treated as an asset acquisition in accordance with the adoption of ASU 2017-01 (Refer to Note 1), resulting in a \$21,500 increase in Intellectual property and a \$4,465 increase in Developed game technology.

Amortization of intangible assets is included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations as follows:

|   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |          |        |
|---|-----------------------------|----------|--------|
|   | 2018                        | 2017     | 2016   |
| Cost of goods sold                      | \$ 19,719                   | \$ 4,252 | \$ 160 |
| Selling and marketing                   | 8,107                       | 1,497    | —      |
| Research and development                | 6,494                       | 989      | —      |
| Depreciation and amortization           | 510                         | 78       | —      |
| Total amortization of intangible assets | \$ 34,830                   | \$ 6,816 | \$ 160 |

Estimated future amortization of intangible assets that will be recorded in cost of goods sold and operating expenses for the years ending March 31, are as follows:

| Fiscal Year Ended March 31, | Amortization |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 2019                        | \$ 31,683    |
| 2020                        | 28,223       |
| 2021                        | 18,445       |
| 2022                        | 10,774       |
| 2023                        | 4,295        |

## 10. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of:

|  | March 31,  |            |
|--|------------|------------|
|  | 2018       | 2017       |
| Software development royalties                 | \$ 600,512 | \$ 492,133 |
| Business reorganization (see Note 20)          | 72,074     | 65,935     |
| Compensation and benefits                      | 57,499     | 44,843     |
| Licenses                                       | 43,261     | 37,019     |
| Deferred acquisition payments                  | 25,000     | 25,000     |
| Marketing and promotions                       | 19,731     | 21,030     |
| Other  | 96,671     | 64,915     |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ 914,748 | \$ 750,875 |

## 11. DEBT

### *Credit Agreement*

In December 2017, we entered into a Seventh Amendment to our Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"). The Credit Agreement provides for borrowings of up to \$100,000 which may be increased by up to \$100,000 pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement and which is secured by substantially all of our assets and the equity of our subsidiaries. The Credit Agreement expires on August 18, 2019. Revolving loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest at our election of (a) 0.25% to 0.75% above a certain base rate (4.75% at March 31, 2018), or (b) 1.25% to 1.75% above the LIBOR Rate (approximately 1.88% at March 31, 2018), with the margin rate subject to the achievement of certain average liquidity levels. We are also required to pay a monthly fee on the unused available balance, ranging from 0.25% to 0.375% based on availability. We had no outstanding borrowings at March 31, 2018 and 2017.

Availability under the Credit Agreement is unrestricted when liquidity, as defined in the Credit Agreement, is at least \$300,000. When liquidity is below \$300,000 availability under the Credit Agreement is restricted by our United States and United Kingdom based accounts receivable and inventory balances. The Credit Agreement also allows for the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate amount of up to \$5,000.

Information related to availability on our Credit Agreement is as follows:

|                               | March 31, |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                               | 2018      | 2017      |
| Available borrowings          | \$ 98,335 | \$ 98,320 |
| Outstanding letters of credit | \$ 1,664  | \$ 1,664  |

We recorded interest expense and fees related to the Credit Agreement of \$441, \$441 and \$438, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Credit Agreement contains covenants that substantially limit our and our subsidiaries' ability to: create, incur, assume or be liable for indebtedness; dispose of assets outside the ordinary course of business; acquire, merge or consolidate with or into another person or entity; create, incur or allow any lien on any of their respective properties; make investments; or pay dividends or make distributions (each subject to certain limitations); or optionally prepay any indebtedness (subject to certain exceptions, including an exception permitting the redemption of the Company's unsecured convertible senior notes upon the meeting of certain minimum liquidity requirements). In addition, the Credit Agreement provides for certain events of default such as nonpayment of principal and interest, breaches of representations and warranties, noncompliance with covenants, acts of insolvency, default on indebtedness held by third parties and default on certain material contracts (subject to certain limitations and cure periods). The Credit Agreement also contains a requirement that we maintain an interest coverage ratio of more than one to one for the trailing twelve-month period, if certain average liquidity levels fall below \$30,000.

### *1.00% Convertible Notes Due 2018*

On June 18, 2013, we issued \$250,000 aggregate principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes due 2018. The 1.00% Convertible Notes were issued at 98.5% of par value for proceeds of \$246,250. Interest on the 1.00% Convertible Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on July 1<sup>st</sup> and January 1<sup>st</sup> of each year, commencing on January 1, 2014. The 1.00% Convertible Notes mature on July 1, 2018, unless earlier repurchased by the Company or converted. The Company does not have the right to redeem the 1.00% Convertible Notes prior to maturity. The Company also granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional \$37,500 principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes to cover overallocments, if any. On July 17, 2013, the Company closed its public offering of \$37,500 principal amount of the Company's 1.00% Convertible Notes as a result of the underwriters exercising their overallocation option in full on July 12, 2013, bringing the total proceeds to \$283,188.

The 1.00% Convertible Notes are convertible at an initial conversion rate of 46.4727 shares of our common stock per \$1 principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes (representing an initial conversion price of approximately \$21.52 per share of common stock for a total of approximately 13,361 underlying conversion shares) subject to adjustment in certain circumstances.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, 1.00% Convertible Notes with an aggregate principal value of \$259,989 were submitted for conversion. We elected to settle the conversion in shares of our common stock. As a result of early conversions of the 1.00% Convertible Notes, we recorded a gain within Interest and other, net on our Consolidated Statement of Operations of \$4,900 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018.

The following table provides additional information related to our 1.00% Convertible Notes:

|   | March 31, |            |
|---|-----------|------------|
|   | 2018      | 2017       |
| Additional paid-in capital                      | \$ 35,784 | \$ 35,784  |
| Principal amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes     | \$ 8,160  | \$ 268,149 |
| Unamortized discount of the liability component | 89        | 15,751     |
| Carrying amount of debt issuance costs          | 3         | 469        |
| Net carrying amount of 1.00% Convertible Notes  | \$ 8,068  | \$ 251,929 |

As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the if-converted value of our 1.00% Convertible Notes exceeded the principal amount of \$8,160 and \$268,149, respectively, by \$28,639 and \$470,456, respectively.

As of April 1, 2018 until the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their 1.00% Convertible Notes at any time. Prior to April 26, 2018, upon conversion, the 1.00% Convertible Notes were eligible to be settled, at our election, in cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. Effective April 26, 2018, we elected to settle our remaining conversion obligations in connection with the 1.00% Convertible Notes solely in shares of our common stock and accordingly notified the Trustee. As such, we have continued to classify these 1.00% Convertible Notes as long-term debt.

The following table provides the components of interest expense related to our 1.00% Convertible Notes:

|  | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |           |           |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2018                        | 2017      | 2016      |
| Cash interest expense (coupon interest expense)              | \$ 539                      | \$ 2,784  | \$ 2,875  |
| Non-cash amortization of discount on 1.00% Convertible Notes | 15,662                      | 14,221    | 12,085    |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs                          | 466                         | 453       | 443       |
| Total interest expense related to 1.00% Convertible Notes    | \$ 16,667                   | \$ 17,458 | \$ 15,403 |

## 12. EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE ("EPS")

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted EPS (in thousands except per share amounts):

|   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |           |            |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|
|   | 2018                        | 2017      | 2016       |
| <b>Computation of Basic earnings (loss) per share:</b>              |                             |           |            |
| Net income (loss)   | \$ 173,533                  | \$ 67,303 | \$ (8,302) |
| Less: net income allocated to participating securities              | (159)                       | (1,275)   | —          |
| Net income (loss) for basic earnings (loss) per share calculation   | \$ 173,374                  | \$ 66,028 | \$ (8,302) |
| Total weighted average shares outstanding—basic                     | 110,210                     | 91,921    | 83,417     |
| Less: weighted average participating shares outstanding             | (101)                       | (1,741)   | —          |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic                    | 110,109                     | 90,180    | 83,417     |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share                                     | \$ 1.57                     | \$ 0.73   | \$ (0.10)  |
| <b>Computation of Diluted earnings (loss) per share:</b>            |                             |           |            |
| Net income (loss)   | \$ 173,533                  | \$ 67,303 | \$ (8,302) |
| Less: net income allocated to participating securities              | (155)                       | (1,246)   | —          |
| Net income (loss) for diluted earnings (loss) per share calculation | \$ 173,378                  | \$ 66,057 | \$ (8,302) |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic                    | 110,109                     | 91,921    | 83,417     |
| Add: dilutive effect of common stock equivalents                    | 2,755                       | 2,755     | 2,152      |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding—diluted                  | 112,864                     | 94,073    | 83,417     |
| Less: weighted average participating shares outstanding             | (101)                       | (1,741)   | —          |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding- diluted                 | 112,763                     | 92,332    | 83,417     |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share                                   | \$ 1.54                     | \$ 0.72   | \$ (0.10)  |

The calculation of EPS for common stock under the two-class method shown above for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 excludes income attributable to the participating securities from the numerator and excludes the dilutive effect of those awards from the denominator.

We incurred a net loss for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016; therefore, the basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding excluded the effect of unvested share-based awards that are considered participating securities and all common stock equivalents because their effect would be antidilutive. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 we had 6,405 of unvested share-based awards which were excluded due to the net loss for the period.

## 13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

A summary of annual minimum contractual obligations and commitments as of March 31, 2018 is as follows:

| Fiscal Year Ending March 31, | Software Development and Licensing | Marketing        | Operating Leases  | Purchase Obligations | Convertible Notes Interest | Convertible Notes | Total             |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2019                         | \$ 116,242                         | \$ 49,725        | \$ 39,113         | \$ 21,549            | \$ 20                      | \$ 8,160          | \$ 234,809        |
| 2020                         | 53,534                             | 4,060            | 29,620            | 7,046                | —                          | —                 | 94,260            |
| 2021                         | 28,999                             | 13,480           | 23,092            | 1,629                | —                          | —                 | 67,200            |
| 2022                         | 21,748                             | 3,773            | 21,665            | —                    | —                          | —                 | 47,186            |
| 2023                         | 6,250                              | 3,500            | 19,571            | —                    | —                          | —                 | 29,321            |
| Thereafter                   | 5,250                              | —                | 62,476            | —                    | —                          | —                 | 67,726            |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>\$ 232,023</b>                  | <b>\$ 74,538</b> | <b>\$ 195,537</b> | <b>\$ 30,224</b>     | <b>\$ 20</b>               | <b>\$ 8,160</b>   | <b>\$ 540,502</b> |

**Software Development and Licensing Agreements:** We make payments to third-party software developers that include contractual payments to developers under several software development agreements that expire at various times through January 2022. Our aggregate outstanding software development commitments assume satisfactory performance by third-party software developers. We also have licensing commitments that primarily consist of obligations to holders of intellectual property rights for use of their trademarks, copyrights, technology or other intellectual property rights in the development of our products.

*Marketing Agreements:* We have certain minimum marketing support commitments where we commit to spend specified amounts related to marketing our products. Marketing commitments expire at various times through December 2022 and primarily reflect our agreements with major sports leagues and players' associations.

*Operating Leases:* Our offices are occupied under non-cancelable operating leases expiring at various times through December 2032. We also lease certain furniture, equipment and automobiles under non-cancelable leases expiring through March 2021. Some of the leases have fixed rent increases and also include inducements to enter into the lease. The effect of such amounts are deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the related lease term. Rent expense amounted to \$25,301, \$19,545 and \$18,032 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

*Purchase obligations:* These obligations are primarily related to agreements to purchase services that are enforceable and legally binding on the Company that specifies all significant terms, including fixed, minimum or variable pricing provisions; and the approximate timing of the transactions, expiring at various times through September 2021.

*Employee Savings Plans:* For our United States employees we maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan and trust. Our 401(k) plan is offered to all eligible employees and participants may make voluntary contributions. We also have various pension plans for our non-U.S. employees, some of which are required by local laws, and allow or require Company contributions. Employer contributions under all defined contribution and pension plans during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 were \$9,592, \$8,018 and \$8,348, respectively.

*Legal and Other Proceedings:* We are, or may become, subject to demands and claims (including intellectual property claims) and are involved in routine litigation in the ordinary course of business which we do not believe to be material to our business or financial condition or results of operations. We have appropriately accrued amounts related to certain of these claims and legal and other proceedings. While it is reasonably possible that a loss may be incurred in excess of the amounts accrued in our financial statements, we believe that such losses, unless otherwise disclosed, would not be material.

On April 11, 2016, we filed a declaratory judgment action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York seeking, among other things, a judicial declaration that Leslie Benzies, the former president of one of our subsidiaries with whom we had been in ongoing discussions regarding his separation of employment, is not entitled to any minimum allocation or financial parity with any other person under the applicable royalty plan. We believe we will prevail in this matter, although there can be no assurance of the outcome. On April 12, 2016, Mr. Benzies filed a complaint in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County against us, and certain of our subsidiaries and employees. We removed this case to the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, but the case was subsequently remanded to state court. The complaint claims damages of at least \$150,000 and contains allegations of breach of fiduciary duty; fraudulent inducement and fraudulent concealment; aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty; breach of various contracts; breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing; tortious interference with contract; unjust enrichment; reformation; constructive trust; declaration of rights; constructive discharge; defamation and fraud. We have asserted counterclaims for breach of contract, theft of trade secrets, and misappropriation.

As a result of amended pleadings, motion practice and appeals to date, twelve of Mr. Benzies' claims have been dismissed, leaving only six remaining claims: breach of various contracts, constructive discharge, breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, and tortious interference with contract. Our federal court action has been stayed pending the conclusion of the state court action. We believe that we have meritorious defenses to the remaining claims, and we intend to vigorously defend against them and to pursue our counterclaims.

We have accrued what we believe to be an adequate amount for this matter, which amounts are classified as Business reorganization within Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheets (see Note 20 - Business Reorganization). We do not believe that the ultimate outcome of such litigation, even if in excess of our current accrual, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### **14. INCOME TAXES**

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (herein referred to as the "Act"). The Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that could materially affect us. The Act reduces the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018 and requires companies to pay a one-time transition tax on the previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries. In addition, the Act makes other changes that may affect us, beginning April 1, 2018. These changes include but are not limited to (1) a Base Erosion Anti-abuse Tax (BEAT), which is a new minimum tax, (2) generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, (3) a new provision that taxes global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI), (4) the repeal of the domestic production activity deduction, and (5) other base broadening provisions.

We recorded an estimated increase to income tax expense of \$18,078 related to the one-time transition tax on the previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries as a result of the Act. The estimated increase was a result of a transition tax of \$26,649, offset by an increased benefit from domestic production deductions and tax credits. In addition, as a result of the decrease in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, we recorded a decrease to net deferred tax assets of \$47,677, and corresponding decrease to valuation allowance of \$39,769 after taking into account a portion of the deferred tax liability from indefinite lived intangibles as a source of income against deferred tax assets, resulting in a tax benefit of \$7,908. The re-measurement of the deferred tax liability relating to indefinite lived intangibles, due to the rate change, resulted in a tax benefit of \$6,202.

We are currently evaluating the potential impact of the Act, and the amounts recorded represent provisional estimates for certain identified income tax effects for which the accounting is incomplete but a reasonable estimate can be determined, in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (SAB 118). Further analysis is required to review historical practices used to calculate the untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries and additional time to evaluate the complexities of the new tax law along with additional interpretative guidance that may be issued. The impact of the Act may differ from these estimates, possibly materially, due to changes in interpretations and assumptions we have made, guidance that may be issued, and actions we may take as a result of the Act. We expect to continue to analyze the Act and its impact and expect to record any adjustments to provisional estimates no later than the third quarter of fiscal 2019.

Components of income (loss) before income taxes are as follows:

|                                   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                  |                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|                                   | 2018                        | 2017             | 2016               |
| Domestic                          | \$ 136,239                  | \$ 86,050        | \$ (94,174)        |
| Foreign                           | 386                         | (9,085)          | 55,824             |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | <b>\$ 136,625</b>           | <b>\$ 76,965</b> | <b>\$ (38,350)</b> |

Provision (benefit from) for current and deferred income taxes consists of the following:

|   | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                 |                    |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
|   | 2018                        | 2017            | 2016               |
| Current:                                  |                             |                 |                    |
| U.S. federal                              | \$ (7,327)                  | \$ 19,271       | \$ 792             |
| U.S. state and local                      | (1,266)                     | 2,521           | 938                |
| Foreign                                   | 4,208                       | (13,012)        | (31,508)           |
| Total current income taxes                | <b>(4,385)</b>              | 8,780           | (29,778)           |
| Deferred:                                 |                             |                 |                    |
| U.S. federal                              | (13,530)                    | 969             | 1,211              |
| U.S. state and local                      | 195                         | 2,395           | (231)              |
| Foreign                                   | (19,188)                    | (2,482)         | (1,250)            |
| Total deferred income taxes               | <b>(32,523)</b>             | 882             | (270)              |
| Provision (benefit from) for income taxes | <b>\$ (36,908)</b>          | <b>\$ 9,662</b> | <b>\$ (30,048)</b> |



A reconciliation of our effective tax rate to the U.S. statutory federal income tax rate is as follows:

|  | Fiscal Year Ended<br>March 31, |               |               |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | 2018                           | 2017          | 2016          |
| U.S. federal statutory rate                                      | 31.6 %                         | 35.0 %        | 35.0 %        |
| State and local taxes, net of U.S. federal benefit               | 0.5 %                          | 4.9 %         | 1.6 %         |
| Foreign tax rate differential <sup>(1)</sup>                     | (6.9)%                         | (1.4)%        | 25.8 %        |
| Foreign earnings   | 1.2 %                          | 5.5 %         | (3.7)%        |
| Tax credits <sup>(2)</sup>                                       | (16.5)%                        | (45.8)%       | 98.7 %        |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation <sup>(3)</sup> | (38.9)%                        | —             | —             |
| One-time transition tax <sup>(4)</sup>                           | 19.5 %                         | —             | —             |
| Domestic production deduction                                    | (2.8)%                         | (2.5)%        | —             |
| Valuation allowance—domestic <sup>(5)</sup>                      | (0.5)%                         | 10.1 %        | (77.8)%       |
| Valuation allowance—foreign                                      | (2.5)%                         | 0.1 %         | 10.4 %        |
| Change in reserves   | (11.0)%                        | 2.9 %         | (7.0)%        |
| Other  | (0.7)%                         | 3.7 %         | (4.6)%        |
| <b>Effective tax rate</b>  | <b>(27.0)%</b>                 | <b>12.5 %</b> | <b>78.4 %</b> |

(1) The foreign rate differential in relation to foreign earnings, for all periods presented, are primarily driven by changes in the mix of our foreign earnings and the difference in the foreign versus U.S. income tax rate.

(2) Tax benefits were recorded for fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 attributable to certain tax credits related to software development activities.

(3) The accounting for share-based compensation will increase or decrease our effective tax rate based upon the difference between our share-based compensation expense and the deductions taken on our tax return, which depends upon the stock price at the time of employee award vesting

(4) Represents provisional estimate in accordance with SAB 118, relating to one-time transition tax on previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries per the Act.

(5) The change in domestic valuation allowance includes tax benefits recognized as a result of the Act from indefinite lived intangibles.

The effects of temporary differences that gave rise to our deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

|   | March 31,        |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2018             | 2017             |
| <b>Deferred tax assets:</b>                       |                  |                  |
| Accrued compensation expense                      | \$ 94,919        | \$ 131,305       |
| Equity-based compensation                         | 78,293           | 25,048           |
| Deferred revenue                                  | 42,426           | 41,977           |
| Net operating loss carryforward                   | 35,378           | 20,131           |
| Tax credit carryforward                           | 64,175           | 52,639           |
| Business reorganization                           | 16,369           | 24,103           |
| Sales returns and allowances (including bad debt) | 575              | 3,942            |
| Deferred rent                                     | 5,729            | 8,865            |
| Other   | 1,145            | 4,045            |
| <b>Total deferred tax assets</b>                  | <b>339,009</b>   | <b>312,055</b>   |
| Less: Valuation allowance                         | (195,640)        | (184,085)        |
| <b>Net deferred tax assets</b>                    | <b>143,369</b>   | <b>127,970</b>   |
| <b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>                  |                  |                  |
| Capitalized software and depreciation             | (118,119)        | (120,715)        |
| Convertible debt                                  | (13)             | (5,219)          |
| Intangible amortization                           | (24,651)         | (38,068)         |
| Other   | (4,534)          | —                |
| <b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>             | <b>(147,317)</b> | <b>(164,002)</b> |
| <b>Net deferred tax liability<sup>(1)</sup></b>   | <b>(3,948)</b>   | <b>(36,032)</b>  |

(1) As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, \$3,948 and \$36,032, respectively, is included in Other long-term liabilities.

The valuation allowance is primarily attributable to deferred tax assets for which no benefit is provided due to uncertainty with respect to their realization. The net deferred tax liability is primarily the result of deferred tax liabilities related to indefinite lived intangibles, which cannot be used to offset deferred tax assets, as well as deferred tax liabilities related to intangibles as a result of the acquisition of Social Point.

At March 31, 2018, we had domestic net operating loss carryforwards totaling \$50,136 of which \$1,676 will expire in 2022, \$21,700 will expire from 2023 to 2027, \$22,400 will expire from 2028 to 2037, and \$4,321 will expire in 2038. In addition, we had foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$209,238, of which \$192,485 will expire from 2020 to 2022, \$118 will expire in 2025 to 2026, and the remainder may be carried forward indefinitely.

At March 31, 2018, we had domestic credit carryforwards totaling \$183,982, of which \$104,474 expire in 2029 to 2038, and the remainder may be carried forward indefinitely.

The total amount of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries was approximately \$314,800 at March 31, 2018 and \$162,800 at March 31, 2017. We recorded provisional amounts relating to the one-time transition tax on previously untaxed earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries as per the Act. We are reviewing whether the Act will affect our existing intention to reinvest indefinitely undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries. Accordingly, no provision has been made for foreign withholding taxes or U.S. income taxes which may become payable if undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries are repatriated. It is not practicable to estimate the tax liability that would arise if these earnings were remitted.

We are regularly audited by domestic and foreign taxing authorities. Audits may result in tax assessments in excess of amounts claimed and the payment of additional taxes. We believe that our tax return positions comply with applicable tax law and that we have adequately provided for reasonably foreseeable assessments of additional taxes. Additionally, we believe that any assessments in excess of the amounts provided for will not have a material adverse effect on the Consolidated Financial Statements. It is possible that settlement of audits or the expiration of the statute of limitations may have an impact on our effective tax rate in future periods.

We recognize interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in the provision for income taxes in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we recognized an increase in interest and penalties of \$2,363, \$877 and \$1,098, respectively. The gross amount of interest and penalties accrued as of March 31, 2018 and 2017 was \$6,453 and \$4,090, respectively.

As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, we had gross unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, of \$128,510 and \$120,198, respectively, of which \$22,805 and \$36,940, respectively, would affect our effective tax rate if realized.

We are no longer subject to audit for U.S. federal income tax returns for periods prior to our fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 and state income tax returns for periods prior to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. With few exceptions, we are no longer subject to income tax examinations in non-U.S. jurisdictions for years prior to our fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. U.S. federal taxing authorities have completed examinations of our income tax returns through the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

The timing of the resolution of income tax examinations is highly uncertain, and the amounts ultimately paid, if any, upon resolution of the issues raised by the taxing authorities may differ materially from the amounts accrued for each year. Although potential resolution of uncertain tax positions involve multiple tax periods and jurisdictions, it is reasonably possible that a reduction of \$8,400 of unrecognized tax benefits may occur within the next 12 months, some of which, depending on the nature of the settlement or expiration of statutes of limitations, may affect the Company's income tax provision and therefore benefit the resulting effective tax rate. The actual amount could vary significantly depending on the ultimate timing and nature of any settlements.

The aggregate changes to the liability for gross uncertain tax positions, excluding interest and penalties, were as follows:

|                                       | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                   |                  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                       | 2018                        | 2017              | 2016             |
| Balance, beginning of period          | \$ 116,085                  | \$ 52,799         | \$ 40,591        |
| Additions:                            |                             |                   |                  |
| Current year tax positions            | 23,007                      | 65,669            | 12,208           |
| Prior year tax positions              | 7,406                       | 5,086             | —                |
| Reduction of prior year tax positions | (436)                       | —                 | —                |
| Lapse of statute of limitations       | (24,006)                    | (7,469)           | —                |
| <b>Balance, end of period</b>         | <b>\$ 122,056</b>           | <b>\$ 116,085</b> | <b>\$ 52,799</b> |

We believe that we have provided for any reasonably foreseeable outcomes related to our tax audits and that any settlement will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements. However, there can be no assurances as to the possible outcomes.

## 15. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

### Stock Incentive Plan

In September 2017, our stockholders approved our 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2017 Plan"). The aggregate number of shares issuable under the 2017 Plan is 7,596, subject to adjustment as set forth in the 2017 Plan, and, as of March 31, 2018, there were approximately 6,329 shares available for issuance. The 2017 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors and allows for awards of restricted stock and other stock-based awards of our common stock to employees and non-employees, including to ZelnickMedia in connection with their contract to provide executive management service to us. Subject to the provisions of the plans, the Board of Directors or any Committee appointed by the Board of Directors, has the authority to determine the individuals to whom the equity awards are to be granted, the number of shares to be covered by each equity award, the vesting period, restrictions, if any, on the equity award and the terms and conditions of the equity award. Upon the vesting of certain stock-based awards, employees have the option to have the Company withhold shares to satisfy the employee's federal and state tax withholding requirements.

### Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The following table summarizes stock-based compensation expense included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations:

|  | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |           |           |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2018                        | 2017      | 2016      |
| Cost of goods sold                           | \$ 24,610                   | \$ 21,056 | \$ 15,323 |
| Selling and marketing                        | 13,258                      | 9,963     | 9,425     |
| General and administrative                   | 58,037                      | 42,908    | 40,322    |
| Research and development                     | 18,020                      | 7,952     | 4,926     |
| Business reorganization                      | 2,424                       | —         | —         |
| Stock-based compensation expense             | \$ 116,349                  | \$ 81,879 | \$ 69,996 |
| Capitalized stock-based compensation expense | \$ 90,914                   | \$ 74,717 | \$ 30,367 |

### Restricted Stock Units

#### Employee Awards

Time-based restricted stock units granted to employees under our stock-based compensation plans generally vest either annually or quarterly over 3 years from the date of grant. Certain restricted stock units granted to key officers, senior-level employees, or key employees vest based on market conditions, primarily related to the performance of the price of our common stock. Certain restricted stock units granted to key officers, senior-level employees, or key employees vest based on performance conditions, primarily related to performance metrics around certain of our titles.

#### ZelnickMedia Non-Employee Awards

In connection with the 2014 Management Agreement, we granted restricted stock units to ZelnickMedia (see Note 2 - Management Agreement) as follows:

|                                  | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |      |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------|
|                                  | 2018                        | 2017 |
| Time-based                       | 66                          | 108  |
| Market-based <sup>(1)</sup>      | 122                         | 199  |
| Performance-based <sup>(1)</sup> |                             |      |
| New IP                           | 21                          | 33   |
| Major IP                         | 20                          | 33   |
| Total-Performance-based          | 41                          | 66   |
| Total Restricted Stock Units     | 229                         | 373  |

(1) Represents the maximum number of shares eligible to vest.

Time-based restricted stock units granted in fiscal 2018 are eligible to vest on April 4, 2019, provided that the 2017 Management Agreement has not been terminated prior to such vesting date, and those granted in fiscal 2017 vested on April 2, 2018.

Market-based restricted stock units granted in fiscal 2018 are eligible to vest on April 4, 2019, provided that the 2017 Management Agreement has not been terminated prior to such vesting date, and those granted in fiscal 2017 vested on April 2, 2018. Market-based restricted stock units are eligible to vest based on the Company's Total Shareholder Return (as defined in the relevant grant agreement) relative to the Total Shareholder Return (as defined in the relevant grant agreement) of the companies that constitute the NASDAQ Composite Index as of the grant date measured over a two-year period. To earn the target number of market-based restricted stock units (which represents 50% of the number of the market-based restricted stock units set forth in the table above), the Company must perform at the 50th percentile, with the maximum number of market-based restricted stock units earned if the Company performs at the 75th percentile. Each reporting period, we re-measure the fair value of the unvested shares of market-based restricted stock units granted to ZelnickMedia.

Performance-based restricted stock units granted in fiscal 2018 are eligible to vest on April 4, 2019, provided that the 2017 Management Agreement has not been terminated prior to such vesting date, and those granted in fiscal 2017 vested on April 2, 2018. Performance-based restricted stock units, of which 50% are tied to "New IP" and 50% to "Major IP" (as defined in the relevant grant agreement), are eligible to vest based on the Company's achievement of certain performance metrics (as defined in the relevant grant agreement) of individual product releases of "New IP" or "Major IP" measured over a two-year period. The target number of performance-based restricted stock units that may be earned pursuant to these grants is equal to 50% of the grant amounts set forth in the above table (which represents the maximum number of performance-based restricted stock units that may be earned). Each reporting period, we assess the performance metric and upon achievement of certain thresholds record an expense for the unvested portion of the shares of performance-based restricted stock units. Certain performance metrics, based on unit sales, have been achieved as of March 31, 2018 for the "New IP" and "Major IP" performance-based restricted stock units granted in 2017 and 2016.

The unvested portion of time-based, market-based and performance-based restricted stock units granted pursuant to the 2014 Management Agreement as of March 31, 2018 and 2017 was 602 and 899, respectively. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, 479 restricted stock units previously granted to ZelnickMedia vested and 47 restricted stock units were forfeited by ZelnickMedia.

## Fair Value of Stock-Based Awards

### Time-Based Awards

The estimated value, based on the closing price of our stock on the grant date, of time-based restricted stock units granted to employees during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$106.28, \$49.43 and \$33.74 per share, respectively.

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the estimated value, based on the closing price of our stock on the grant date, of time-based restricted stock awards granted to ZelnickMedia was \$78.53, \$36.37 and \$27.65 per share, respectively.

### Market-Based Awards

The following table summarizes the weighted-average assumptions used in the Monte Carlo Simulation to estimate the fair value of market-based awards:

|                                 | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                           |                       |                           |                       |                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|                                 | 2018                        |                           | 2017                  |                           | 2016                  |                           |
|                                 | Employee Market-Based       | Non-Employee Market-Based | Employee Market-Based | Non-Employee Market-Based | Employee Market-Based | Non-Employee Market-Based |
| Risk-free interest rate         | 1.4%                        | 2.1%                      | 0.9%                  | 0.7%                      | 0.6%                  | 0.4%                      |
| Expected stock price volatility | 28.4%                       | 35.5%                     | 31.2%                 | 30.1%                     | 33.9%                 | 32.2%                     |
| Expected service period (years) | 1.5                         | 1.0                       | 1.5                   | 1.0                       | 1.9                   | 1.1                       |
| Dividends                       | None                        | None                      | None                  | None                      | None                  | None                      |

The estimated value of market-based restricted stock awards granted to employees during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$141.78, \$63.60 and \$43.66 per share, respectively. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the estimated value of the market-based restricted stock awards granted to ZelnickMedia was \$185.66, \$51.92 and \$58.45 per share, respectively.

### Performance-Based Awards

The estimated value of performance-based restricted stock awards granted to employees during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 was \$102.57. None were granted during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the estimated value of the performance-based restricted stock awards granted to ZelnickMedia was \$97.78, \$59.27 and \$37.67 per share, respectively.

## Summary of Activity

The following table summarizes the activity in non-vested restricted stock units to employees and ZelnickMedia under our stock-based compensation plans with performance and market based restricted stock awards presented at 100% of target number of shares that may potentially vest:

|   | Shares<br>(in thousands) | Weighted<br>Average Fair<br>Value on<br>Grant Date |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| Non-vested restricted stock at March 31, 2017 | 4,259                    | \$ 32.93   |
| Granted                                       | 8,039                    | 101.72   |
| Vested  | (3,272)                  | 28.67  |
| Forfeited                                     | (1,629)                  | 107.05   |
| Non-vested restricted stock at March 31, 2018 | 7,397                    | \$ 90.70   |

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we reclassified 5,550 of time and performance based restricted stock units as equity award grants. These awards were granted in prior periods and historically accounted for as liability awards as they previously could be settled only in cash and based on a contractually stipulated cash settlement value. However, in September 2017, we received stockholder approval to increase the number of shares of Common Stock for which awards may be granted and therefore now have the ability and intent to settle these awards in stock. As a result, we reclassified \$74,707 from Other long-term liabilities to Additional paid-in capital within Stockholders' equity. Additionally, we recognized incremental cost of \$112,789 to reflect the difference between the share price at the time of the share authorization and the contractually stipulated cash settlement value. Of these incremental costs, \$84,176 was capitalized within Software development costs and licenses, net of current portion; \$23,251 was recorded within Software development costs and royalties (a component of cost of goods sold); and \$5,361 was recorded within Research and development costs.

The maximum number of restricted stock awards that could vest is 512 for performance-based and market-based restricted stock awards granted during the current year. As of March 31, 2018, the maximum number of shares that could vest is 1,399 for performance-based and market-based restricted stock units outstanding. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the fair values of restricted stock units that vested were \$268,570, \$137,130 and \$123,854, respectively.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, the forfeiture of awards resulted in the reversal of expense of \$17,069 and amounts capitalized as software development costs of \$53,779.

As of March 31, 2018, the total future unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding unvested restricted stock was \$640,672 and will be either recognized as compensation expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.0 years or capitalized as software development costs.

## 16. SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAM

Our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of up to 14,218 shares of our common stock. Under this program we may purchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, including in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions, in accordance with applicable securities laws. Repurchases are subject to the availability of stock, prevailing market conditions, the trading price of the stock, the Company's financial performance and other conditions. The program does not require us to repurchase shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time for any reason.

During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 we repurchased 1,513, 0, and 954 shares of our common stock in the open market, respectively, for \$154,808, \$0, and \$26,552, respectively, including commissions of \$16, \$0 and \$10, respectively as part of the program. As of March 31, 2018, we had repurchased a total of 6,684 shares of our common stock under the program, and, 7,534 shares of our common stock remained available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

Subsequent to March 31, 2018, we repurchased an additional 1,597 shares of our common stock in the open market for \$153,515, including commissions of \$16. After these additional purchases 5,937 shares of our common stock remain available for repurchase under the share repurchase program.

All of the repurchased shares are classified as Treasury stock in our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

## 17. SEGMENT AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

We are a publisher of interactive software games designed for console systems and personal computers, including smart phones and tablets, which are delivered through physical retail, digital download, online platforms and cloud streaming services. Our business consists principally of our Rockstar Games and 2K labels, which represent a single operating segment, the "publishing segment." Our operations involve similar products and customers worldwide. Revenue earned from our publishing segment is primarily derived from the sale of internally developed software titles and software titles developed by third parties. Our publishing segment is based upon our internal organizational structure, the manner in which our operations are managed and the criteria used by our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM"), to evaluate performance and allocate resources. We are centrally managed and the CODM primarily uses consolidated financial information supplemented by sales information by product category, major product title and platform to make operational decisions and assess financial performance.

We attribute net revenue to geographic regions based on product destination. Net revenue by geographic region was as follows:

| Net revenue by geographic region: | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                   | 2018                        | 2017                | 2016                |
| United States                     | \$ 1,052,313                | \$ 999,128          | \$ 742,963          |
| Europe                            | 531,514                     | 515,696             | 449,577             |
| Asia Pacific                      | 111,223                     | 157,183             | 120,629             |
| Canada and Latin America          | 97,842                      | 107,741             | 100,529             |
| <b>Total net revenue</b>          | <b>\$ 1,792,892</b>         | <b>\$ 1,779,748</b> | <b>\$ 1,413,698</b> |

Net revenue by product platform was as follows:

| Net revenue by product platform: | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                     |                     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                  | 2018                        | 2017                | 2016                |
| Console                          | \$ 1,463,306                | \$ 1,440,724        | \$ 1,167,623        |
| PC and other                     | 329,586                     | 339,024             | 246,075             |
| <b>Total net revenue</b>         | <b>\$ 1,792,892</b>         | <b>\$ 1,779,748</b> | <b>\$ 1,413,698</b> |

Our products are delivered through digital online services (digital download, online platforms and cloud streaming) and physical retail. Net revenue by distribution channel was as follows:

| Net revenue by distribution channel: | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                     |                     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                      | 2018                        | 2017                | 2016                |
| Digital online                       | \$ 1,130,946                | \$ 921,734          | \$ 697,658          |
| Physical retail and other            | 661,946                     | 858,014             | 716,040             |
| <b>Total net revenue</b>             | <b>\$ 1,792,892</b>         | <b>\$ 1,779,748</b> | <b>\$ 1,413,698</b> |

## 18. INTEREST AND OTHER, NET

|                                       | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |                    |                    |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                       | 2018                        | 2017               | 2016               |
| Interest expense, net                 | \$ (1,005)                  | \$ (21,700)        | \$ (29,239)        |
| Foreign currency exchange (loss) gain | (3,038)                     | 4,990              | (1,407)            |
| Other                                 | 5,091                       | 1,020              | 441                |
| <b>Interest and other, net</b>        | <b>\$ 1,048</b>             | <b>\$ (15,690)</b> | <b>\$ (30,205)</b> |

## 19. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

The following table provides the components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):

|   | Foreign currency<br>translation<br>adjustments | Unrealized gain<br>(loss) on<br>derivative<br>instruments | Unrealized gain<br>(loss) on cross-<br>currency swap | Unrealized gain<br>(loss) on<br>available-<br>for-sales<br>securities | Total       |
|---|--|---|--|---|-------------|
| Balance at March 31, 2016   | \$ (38,580)                                    | \$ 600  | \$ —   | \$ 84   | \$ (37,896) |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications              | (9,086)  | —   | —  | (169)   | (9,255)     |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | —  | —   | —  | 9   | 9           |
| Balance at March 31, 2017   | \$ (47,666)                                    | \$ 600  | \$ —   | \$ (76)   | \$ (47,142) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications              | 43,379   | —   | (15,659)   | (1,778)   | 25,942      |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | —  | —   | 7,506  | —   | 7,506       |
| Tax effect on cross-currency swap                                       | —  | —   | (2,038)  | —   | (2,038)     |
| Balance at March 31, 2018   | \$ (4,287)                                     | \$ 600  | \$ (10,191)  | \$ (1,854)  | \$ (15,732) |

## 20. BUSINESS REORGANIZATION

In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, we announced and initiated actions to implement a strategic reorganization at one of our labels (the "2018 Plan"). In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we announced and initiated a second phase of the 2018 plan. In connection with both phases of this initiative, we incurred business reorganization expenses of \$14,742 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 due primarily to employee separation costs. Through March 31, 2018, we had paid \$3,895 related to these reorganization activities. As of March 31, 2018, \$6,139 remained accrued for in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities and \$4,708 in Other non-current liabilities. Although we may record additional expense or benefit in future periods to true-up estimates, we do not expect to incur additional reorganization in connection with the 2018 Plan.

In fiscal 2016, we announced and initiated actions to implement a strategic reorganization at one of our labels (the "2016 Plan"), including reorganizing one development studio and closing two development studios. During fiscal 2016, we incurred business reorganization expenses of \$71,285 due primarily to employee separation costs in connection with this initiative and have not incurred expenses in fiscal 2017 or 2018. Through March 31, 2018 and 2017, we had paid \$5,350 related to these reorganization activities. As of March 31, 2018, and 2017, \$65,935 remained accrued for in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities. See Note 13 for additional information.

## 21. SUPPLEMENTARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following table provides details of our valuation and qualifying accounts:

|  | Beginning Balance | Additions <sup>(1)</sup> | Deductions          | Other             | Ending Balance   |
|--|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018</b>              |                   |                          |                     |                   |                  |
| Valuation allowance for deferred income taxes        | \$ 184,085        | 11,555                   | —                   | —                 | \$ 195,640       |
| Price protection, sales returns and other allowances | \$ 65,114         | 59,674                   | (74,936)            | 3,191             | \$ 53,043        |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                      | 1,369             | —                        | (122)               | —                 | 1,247            |
| <b>Total accounts receivable allowances</b>          | <b>\$ 66,483</b>  | <b>\$ 59,674</b>         | <b>\$ (75,058)</b>  | <b>\$ 3,191</b>   | <b>\$ 54,290</b> |
| <b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2017</b>              |                   |                          |                     |                   |                  |
| Valuation allowance for deferred income taxes        | \$ 170,574        | 13,511                   | —                   | —                 | \$ 184,085       |
| Price protection, sales returns and other allowances | \$ 45,153         | 127,744                  | (100,934)           | (6,849)           | \$ 65,114        |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                      | 399               | 974                      | (4)                 | —                 | 1,369            |
| <b>Total accounts receivable allowances</b>          | <b>\$ 45,552</b>  | <b>\$ 128,718</b>        | <b>\$ (100,938)</b> | <b>\$ (6,849)</b> | <b>\$ 66,483</b> |
| <b>Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016</b>              |                   |                          |                     |                   |                  |
| Valuation allowance for deferred income taxes        | \$ 133,468        | 37,106                   | —                   | —                 | \$ 170,574       |
| Price protection, sales returns and other allowances | \$ 69,305         | 64,498                   | (86,622)            | (2,028)           | \$ 45,153        |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                      | 1,166             | —                        | (767)               | —                 | 399              |
| <b>Total accounts receivable allowances</b>          | <b>\$ 70,471</b>  | <b>\$ 64,498</b>         | <b>\$ (87,389)</b>  | <b>\$ (2,028)</b> | <b>\$ 45,552</b> |

<sup>(1)</sup>Includes price protection of \$27,088, \$65,336 and \$36,546; other allowances including rebates, discounts and cooperative advertising of \$31,428, \$45,850 and \$23,073; and sales returns of \$1,158, \$16,558 and \$4,879 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

## 22. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

The following tables set forth quarterly supplementary data for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2018:

| Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018  | Quarter    |            |            |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                   | First      | Second     | Third      | Fourth     |
| Net revenue                       | \$ 418,216 | \$ 443,562 | \$ 480,840 | \$ 450,274 |
| Gross profit                      | 223,647    | 197,014    | 212,857    | 261,063    |
| Income (loss) from operations     | 50,219     | (11,319)   | 8,852      | 87,825     |
| Net income (loss)                 | \$ 60,276  | \$ (2,736) | \$ 25,140  | \$ 90,853  |
| Earnings per share:               |            |            |            |            |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share   | \$ 0.57    | \$ (0.03)  | \$ 0.22    | \$ 0.80    |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share | \$ 0.56    | \$ (0.03)  | \$ 0.21    | \$ 0.77    |

| Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2017  | Quarter     |            |             |            |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|
|                                   | First       | Second     | Third       | Fourth     |
| Net revenue                       | \$ 311,552  | \$ 420,167 | \$ 476,474  | \$ 571,555 |
| Gross profit                      | 120,171     | 214,562    | 165,399     | 256,657    |
| (Loss) income from operations     | (38,983)    | 47,194     | (28,409)    | 111,503    |
| Net (loss) income                 | \$ (38,567) | \$ 36,432  | \$ (29,842) | \$ 99,280  |
| (Loss) earnings per share:        |             |            |             |            |
| Basic (loss) earnings per share   | \$ (0.46)   | \$ 0.42    | \$ (0.33)   | \$ 0.97    |
| Diluted (loss) earnings per share | \$ (0.46)   | \$ 0.39    | \$ (0.33)   | \$ 0.89    |

Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of quarterly basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share information may not equal annual basic and diluted earnings per share.



## 23. ACQUISITIONS

On January 31, 2017, we completed the acquisition of privately-held Social Point, S.L. (“Social Point”), a Spanish free-to-play mobile game developer, for consideration of \$175,000 in cash and the issuance of 1,480 shares of our common stock, plus contingent earn-out consideration of up to an aggregate of \$25,900 in cash and shares of our common stock. The cash portion was funded from our cash on hand. Certain of the shares that were issued to continuing employees are subject to transferability restrictions and forfeiture provisions requiring their continued employment subject to certain exceptions over the three-year period following the closing and are therefore considered share-based compensation over the service period.

We acquired Social Point to leverage its strong portfolio of technology, assembled workforce, and existing free-to-play mobile games in order to expand and enhance our game offerings, particularly on mobile platforms.

The acquisition-date fair value of the consideration transferred totaled \$238,736, which consisted of the following:

|                                 | <b>Fair value of<br/>purchase<br/>consideration</b> |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Cash                            | \$ 175,000  |
| Common stock (1,071,739 shares) | 57,327  |
| Contingent earn-out             | 6,409   |
| Total                           | <u>\$ 238,736</u>                                   |

Of the \$175,000 cash consideration, \$25,000 was contractually deferred and accrued for within Accrued expenses and other current liabilities within our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Subsequent to March 31, 2018 but prior to the issuance of this report on Form 10-K, we finalized the remaining \$25,000 payment.

The fair value of the of the purchase consideration attributed to the common shares issued was calculated by using the Take-Two's closing share price on January 30, 2017, as the shares were transferred prior to the opening of the market on January 31, 2017.

The contingent earn-out consideration arrangement requires us to pay up to an aggregate of \$25,900 in cash and shares of the Take-Two common stock, if Social Point achieves certain performance measures over the 12 and 24-month periods following the closing. The fair value of the contingent consideration arrangement at the acquisition date was \$6,409. We estimated the fair value of the contingent consideration using a Monte Carlo simulation model. This fair value measurement is based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 measurement as defined in ASC 820. (Refer to Note 3.) As of March 31, 2018, the fair value had decreased to \$0 as a result of the lower probability of Social Point achieving certain performance measures in the 24-month period following the acquisition.

The following table summarizes the acquisition date fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired, net of liabilities assumed from Social Point.

|   | <b>Fair value</b> | <b>Weighted<br/>average<br/>useful life</b> |
|---|-------------------|---|
| Tangible net assets (liabilities assumed) | \$ (20,625)       | N/A   |
| Intangible Assets                         |                   |   |
| Developed game technology                 | 53,950            | 4 years                                     |
| In-process R&D                            | 14,700            | N/A   |
| Analytics technology                      | 29,700            | 5 years                                     |
| User base                                 | 9,000             | 1 year                                      |
| Branding and trade names                  | 4,200             | 9 years                                     |
| Goodwill                                  | 147,811           | N/A   |
| Total                                     | <u>\$ 238,736</u> |   |

Goodwill, which is not deductible for U.S. income tax purposes, represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired, and is primarily attributable to the assembled workforce of the acquired business and expected synergies at the time of the acquisition. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we recorded adjustments to finalize the purchase accounting for the Social Point acquisition, which resulted in a net increase in Goodwill of \$4,245 and a corresponding decrease in Tangible net liabilities assumed.

We recognized \$1,915 of acquisition related costs that were expensed in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. These costs were included in our Consolidated Statement of Operations within General and administrative expenses.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

### TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC.

By: /s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK

Strauss Zelnick  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

May 16, 2018

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each individual whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Strauss Zelnick and Lainie Goldstein and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents with full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or his, her or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done or by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the date indicated.

| <u>Signature</u>                                    | <u>Title</u>   | <u>Date</u>  |
|---|--|--------------|
| <u>/s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK</u><br>Strauss Zelnick       | Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)   | May 16, 2018 |
| <u>/s/ LAINIE GOLDSTEIN</u><br>Lainie Goldstein     | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | May 16, 2018 |
| <u>/s/ MICHAEL DORNEMANN</u><br>Michael Dornemann   | Lead Independent Director  | May 16, 2018 |
| <u>/s/ J MOSES</u><br>J Moses                       | Director   | May 16, 2018 |
| <u>/s/ MICHAEL SHERESKY</u><br>Michael Sheresky     | Director   | May 16, 2018 |
| <u>/s/ LAVERNE SRINIVASAN</u><br>LaVerne Srinivasan | Director   | May 16, 2018 |
| <u>/s/ SUSAN TOLSON</u><br>Susan Tolson             | Director   | May 16, 2018 |

**AMENDMENT NO. 5 TO THE  
XBOX ONE PUBLISHER LICENSE AGREEMENT  
(MIXER INCENTIVE)**

This Amendment to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement (this “Amendment”) is effective as of September 29, 2017 (the “Amendment Effective Date”), by and between Microsoft Corporation, a Washington corporation (“Microsoft”), and Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (“Publisher”), and supplements that certain Xbox One Publisher License Agreement between the parties dated as of October 1, 2013, as amended (the “Xbox One PLA”). This Agreement replaces and supersedes the Amendment No. 5 to the Xbox One Publisher License Agreement (Mixer Incentive) between the parties that was effective September 29, 2017 and executed on December 5, 2017.

**RECITALS**

- A. Microsoft or its affiliates provide a family of computer game and entertainment systems, including the Xbox One, Xbox One S, Xbox One X and their successors and variants (collectively, “Xbox One”), and an associated proprietary online service (“Xbox Live”).
- B. Publisher is a game developer and publisher of software for computer game and entertainment systems. Publisher intends to develop and/or publish software products for Xbox One on the terms in the Xbox One PLA.
- C. The parties now wish to amend certain terms of the Xbox One PLA as set forth below.

Accordingly, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, receipt of which each party hereby acknowledges, Microsoft and Publisher agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** Unless defined in this Amendment, capitalized terms shall have the same meanings as those ascribed to them in the Xbox One PLA. The following definition is hereby deleted and replaced with:

**2.52 “WSP” or “Wholesale Price”** means [\*\*\*].

2. **Exhibit 1, Section 1 (Table 2).** The royalty rates applicable to [\*\*\*] set forth in Table 2 in Exhibit 1, Section 1 shall be replaced with the following:

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>Standard Software Title</b>      | [***] |
| <b>Tier 1</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Tier 2</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Tier 3</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Tier 4</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Tier 5</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Tier 6</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Tier 7</b>                       | [***] |
| <b>Greatest Hits Software Title</b> |       |
| <b>GH Tier 1</b>                    | [***] |
| <b>GH Tier 2</b>                    | [***] |

**\*currency is US Dollars.**

3. **Inventory Repurpose Program.** Publisher may repackage, refurbish, and/or repurpose and Commercially Release FPU's under a different retail program (e.g., Publisher may repurpose and Commercially Release [\*\*\*] Standard FPU's as Game of the Year Editions) only as permitted under the requirements of the Inventory Repurpose Program described in the Publisher Guide, which may include administrative fees. This program will be available to Publisher upon Publisher's execution of this Amendment.
4. **Mixer Incentive Program.** A new Mixer Incentive Program shall be added as a new Exhibit 10 to the Xbox One PLA, attached hereto.
5. **Exhibits.** Exhibits 2 and 6 of the Xbox One PLA are hereby amended and restated in their entirety as attached hereto.

Except and to the extent expressly modified by this Amendment, the Xbox One PLA shall remain in full force and effect and is hereby ratified and confirmed. In the event of any conflict between this Amendment and the Xbox One PLA the terms of this Amendment shall control.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed as of the Amendment Effective Date.

| <b>Microsoft Corporation</b><br><small>DocuSigned by</small>        | <b>Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.</b><br><small>DocuSigned by:</small> |
|---|---|
| Signature: /s/ Annie Nendorfer<br><small>F732F7CF0E8A4EF...</small> | Signature: /s/ Dan Emerson<br><small>238DEE6BF4834F0...</small>             |
| Name:<br>Annie Neudorfer  | Name:<br>Dan Emerson  |
| Title:<br>Xbox Program Manager                                      | Title:<br>EVP&GC  |
| Date:<br>1/10/2018  | Date:<br>1/10/2018  |

**EXHIBIT 2 – XBOX ONE ROYALTY TIER SELECTION FORM**

**PLEASE COMPLETE, SIGN THE FORM AND SUBMIT VIA EMAIL TO: [3PPOPS@MICROSOFT.COM](mailto:3PPOPS@MICROSOFT.COM) WITH A CC (COPYING) TO YOUR ACCOUNT MANAGER.**

- A. This form must be submitted ten (10) Business Days prior to the first manufacturing order being placed for the Software Title(s) for each respective Sales Territory. For any given Sales Territory, if this form is not submitted on time, exceeds incentive limits, or is rejected by Microsoft, the Royalty Rate will default to Tier 1.**
- B. A separate form must be submitted for each Software Title, Sales Territory, and Edition.**
- C. This paper form should be used only in instances where XDP Royalty Configuration cannot be used (e.g., sub-publishing, compilations, etc.). For more information, please contact your Account Manager.**

1. Publisher Name: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Xbox One Software Title Name: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Date of First Commercial Release (mm/dd/yy): \_\_\_\_\_
4. Authorized Replicators to be used:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| If more than one, please list all (name, location): |                  |
| Expected Mfg Date:                                  | Volume Forecast: |

5. Retail Edition(s) (choose one): **Choose an item. (Reference Edition Type when placing Authorized Replicator(s) orders)**

|                   |
|-------------------|
| Edition Contents: |
|-------------------|

6. Sales Territory: Choose an item.
7. Select Xbox One Royalty Tier: **Choose an item.** WSP: \_\_\_\_\_ SRP (Japan only): \_\_\_\_\_  
To determine the correct Royalty Tier and WSP or SRP (Japan only), please refer to Exhibit 1, Section 1 of the PLA and the Publisher Guide.

**For Japan Tier Reduction Incentive Program only** - Yes, this Software Title qualifies for the program.

8. **For non-standard editions and compilations only**, please provide Software Title Names and Binary IDs below.

| Title   | Software Title Name | Binary ID |
|---------|---------------------|-----------|
| Title 1 |                     |           |
| Title 2 |                     |           |
| Title 3 |                     |           |
| Title 4 |                     |           |

The undersigned represents that: (a) this Edition has been approved by Publisher’s Account Manager; (b) he or she has authority to submit this form on behalf of Publisher; (c) the information contained herein is true and accurate; and (d) the stated WSP is the highest at which the Edition will be sold within the Sales Territory, in accordance with the WSP definition in the PLA.

To avoid manufacturing delays at your Authorized Replicator, your disc manufacturing order, intended for the Japan Tier Reduction Incentive Program must indicate:  
**Xbox One Japan Tier Reduction Incentive Program**

---

By (sign)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name, Title (Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
E-Mail Address (for confirmation of receipt)

## **EXHIBIT 6 – XBOX LIVE INCENTIVE PROGRAM**

### **1. Xbox Live Incentive Program**

In order to encourage Publisher to support Xbox Live functionality and drive increased usage of Xbox Live, Publisher may qualify for certain quarterly incentive payments based on the amount of Xbox Live Share generated by Publisher's Multiplayer Software Titles.

Each Accounting Period, Microsoft will calculate Publisher's Xbox Live Share, and if: (i) Publisher is ranked in the [\*\*\*] in terms of Xbox Live Share with Multiplayer Software Titles in the applicable Accounting Period, (ii) the Multiplayer Subscribers meets or exceeds [\*\*\*], (iii) the subscription fee for real time Multiplayer Software Titles over Xbox Live is greater than [\*\*\*] (or region equivalent) per year; (iv) Publisher is up-to-date on all payments owed to Microsoft; (v) Publisher has executed all amendments to the Agreement, and (vi) Publisher is in full compliance with the Agreement, then Microsoft will pay Publisher the quarterly incentive payment set forth in Section 4 below.

### **2. Definitions**

**2.1 "Accounting Period"** means each Microsoft [\*\*\*] within the Program Term, provided that if the Program Term ends within such a [\*\*\*], then the applicable payment calculation set forth below shall be made for a partial Accounting Period.

**2.2 "Day"** means a period of twenty-four hours, commencing at midnight and continuing until midnight the following day using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

**2.3 "Guest(s)"** means an individual who accesses Xbox Live and is not a Multiplayer Subscriber or a Subscriber.

**2.4 "Multiplayer Game Session"** means an instance of synchronous game play in which [\*\*\*] End Users participate across unique Xbox 360, Xbox One, or Windows Store UWP platform(s).

**2.5 "Multiplayer Software Title(s)"** means a Software Title for Xbox One, Xbox 360, or Windows Store UWP that supports synchronous multiplayer game play over Xbox Live and initiates a Multiplayer Game Session with participation of [\*\*\*] Unique Users across unique Xbox 360, Xbox One, or Windows Store UWP platform(s) during an Accounting Period.

**2.6 "Multiplayer Subscriber(s)"** means the [\*\*\*] Subscribers during an Accounting Period, each of which must have: (i) [\*\*\*]; (ii) [\*\*\*]; and (iii) [\*\*\*]. If a bundled multiplayer subscription includes multiple paid Xbox Live accounts and gamertags, the number of Multiplayer Subscribers attributable to such multiplayer subscription will be [\*\*\*]. For avoidance of doubt, [\*\*\*] will not be counted as Multiplayer Subscribers.

**2.7 "Subscriber(s)"** means an individual who establishes an account on Xbox Live.

**2.8 "Unique Users"** means the number of unique Subscribers and Guests per Xbox One, Xbox 360, and/or Windows Store UWP platform(s) who have played a Multiplayer Game Session in a Multiplayer Software Title on Xbox Live during a given Day or calendar month. Each Subscriber or Guest will count as one Unique User for a Multiplayer Software Title per Day or calendar month per Xbox One, Xbox 360, and/or Windows Store UWP platform(s), though there is no limit to the number of Multiplayer Software Titles for which that Subscriber or Guest can be counted as a Unique User.

**2.9 "Windows Store UWP(s)"** means an Xbox Live-enabled Universal Windows Platform (UWP) Multiplayer Software Title commercially released in the Windows Store.

**2.10 "XPA Multiplier"** means a multiplier applied to Xbox One Unique Users for qualifying Multiplayer Software Title(s) that support Xbox Play Anywhere ("XPA") at Commercial Release of the Xbox



One and Windows Store UWP versions as calculated per the example below. For calendar year 2018, the XPA Multiplier will be [\*\*\*]

**3. Xbox Live Share.** Publisher’s Xbox Live Share will be determined using the following calculation: [\*\*\*]

**“Daily Unique User Share”** means the [\*\*\*] who participated in at least one Multiplayer Game Session on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and/or Windows Store UWP platform(s) within one Day for all of Publisher’s Multiplayer Software Titles aggregated over the Accounting Period divided by [\*\*\*] who participated in at least one Multiplayer Game Session on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and/or Windows Store UWP platform(s) within one Day for all Multiplayer Software Titles aggregated over the Accounting Period.

**“Monthly Unique User Share”** means the [\*\*\*] who participated in at least one Multiplayer Game Session on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and/or Windows Store UWP platform(s) within one calendar month for all of Publisher’s Multiplayer Software Titles aggregated over the Accounting Period divided by [\*\*\*] who participated in at least [\*\*\*] Multiplayer Game Session on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and/or Windows Store UWP platform(s) within [\*\*\*] month for all Multiplayer Software Titles aggregated over the Accounting Period.

**4. Incentive Payment.** The incentive payments shall be determined pursuant to Table 1 below and paid each Accounting Period:

| Xbox Live Share Rank | Table 1: Incentive Payment |       |       |       |
|----------------------|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
|                      | [***]                      | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>First</b>         | [***]                      | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>Second</b>        | [***]                      | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>Third</b>         | [***]                      | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>Fourth</b>        | [***]                      | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>Fifth</b>         | [***]                      | [***] | [***] | [***] |

**Example.** Assume the Average Multiplayer Subscribers for the Accounting Period equaled [\*\*\*], and Publisher has [\*\*\*] Multiplayer Software Titles that generated, on aggregate:

- [\*\*\*] daily Unique Users (aggregation of each Day in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)
- [\*\*\*] monthly Unique Users (aggregation of each calendar month in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)

All Multiplayer Software Titles combined generated, on aggregate:

- [\*\*\*] daily Unique Users (aggregation of each Day in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)
- [\*\*\*] monthly Unique Users (aggregation of each calendar month in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)

Publisher’s Xbox Live Share would be:

- [\*\*\*]
- [\*\*\*]
- [\*\*\*]

If the Average Multiplayer Subscribers for the Accounting Period equaled [\*\*\*] and Publisher is ranked [\*\*\*] in Table 1, the incentive payment for the Accounting Period will be [\*\*\*].

**Example Illustrating the XPA Multiplier.** Assume the Average Multiplayer Subscribers for the Accounting Period equaled [\*\*\*], and Publisher has one Multiplayer Software Title. The following demonstrates the results of (a) Publisher’s Multiplayer Software Title “A” without an XPA Multiplier, and (b) Publisher’s Multiplayer Software Title “A” with an XPA Multiplier of [\*\*\*].

| Aggregate For the Accounting Period  | (a) Multiplayer Software Title “A”<br>(Without XPA Multiplier) | (b) Multiplayer Software Title “A”<br>(With XPA Multiplier [***]) |
|--|--|---|
| (Xbox One daily Unique Users) + (Windows Store (UWP) daily Unique Users) + (Xbox 360 daily Unique Users)       | [***]  | [***]   |
| (Xbox One monthly Unique Users) + (Windows Store (UWP) monthly Unique Users) + (Xbox 360 monthly Unique Users) | [***]  | [***]   |
| <b>Total</b>   | [***]  | [***]   |

Next, assume that All Multiplayer Software Titles combined generated the following, on aggregate:

**(a) Without the XPA Multiplier:**

- [\*\*\*] daily Unique Users (aggregation of each Day in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)
- [\*\*\*] monthly Unique Users (aggregation of each calendar month in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)

**(b) With the [\*\*\*] XPA Multiplier:**

- [\*\*\*] daily Unique Users (aggregation of each Day in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)
- [\*\*\*] monthly Unique Users (aggregation of each calendar month in the Accounting Period) on Xbox One, Xbox 360, and Windows Store UWP (inclusive of any XPA Multipliers)

Publisher’s Xbox Live Share would be:

[\*\*\*]

- a. [\*\*\*]
- b. [\*\*\*]

**5. Payments.** In the event Publisher qualifies for an incentive payment under the Xbox Live Incentive Program during an Accounting Period, Microsoft will provide payment for any amount due to Publisher [\*\*\*] after the end of each Accounting Period.

**6. Other Xbox Live Incentive Program Requirements.**

**6.1 Multiplayer Software Title simship, feature and content parity.** Any Multiplayer Software Title that does not meet the following simship, feature and content parity requirements will not be included in the Xbox Live Share calculation for Publisher:

**6.1.1** [\*\*\*];

**6.1.2** [\*\*\*]; and

**6.1.3** [\*\*\*].

**6.1.4** Each Multiplayer Software Title must be in compliance with the post-Commercial Release hardware feature parity requirements set forth in Section 9.5 of the Agreement on a country-by-country basis where Xbox 360 and/or Xbox One are available.

**6.2 Minimum Xbox Live Unique User Threshold.** To qualify for the Xbox Live Incentive Program, Publisher's minimum Unique User total for the applicable Accounting Period must be at least [\*\*\*] (calculated using an aggregation of all monthly Unique Users for Xbox One and Xbox 360 during the Accounting Period). To qualify for first, second or third place ranking of Xbox Live Share, Publisher's minimum Unique User total for the applicable Accounting Period must be at least [\*\*\*] (calculated using an aggregation of all monthly Unique Users for Xbox One, Xbox 360 and Windows Store UWP platform(s) during the Accounting Period).

**6.3 Xbox One Unique Users Requirement.** Only Xbox One Unique Users that participate in a Multiplayer Game Session, where session-state information was created and maintained on Xbox [\*\*\*] (as described in the [\*\*\*]) will be included in the Xbox Live Share calculation for Publisher.

**6.4 Windows Store UWP Unique Users Requirement.** Only Windows Store UWP Unique Users that participate in a Multiplayer Game Session, where session-state information was created and maintained on Xbox [\*\*\*] ([\*\*\*]) will be included in the Xbox Live Share calculation for Publisher.

**6.5 Xbox 360 Unique Users Requirement.** Only Xbox 360 Unique Users that participate in a presence-enabled Multiplayer Game Session for a Publisher Multiplayer Software Title ([\*\*\*]) containing two or more Unique Users during an Accounting Period will be included in the Xbox Live Share calculation for Publisher.

**6.6 Code to Content Program Participation.** Any Multiplayer Software Title that (i) is not subject to an [\*\*\*]; and (ii) does not meet the [\*\*\*] will not be included in the Xbox Live Share calculation for Publisher. For all Software Titles that Publisher initially Commercially Released after [\*\*\*] with a worldwide initial manufacturing order quantity of at least [\*\*\*] prior to the Software Title's first Commercial Release in any country, the Code to Content Program Participation requirements are: Publisher must submit (i) the [\*\*\*], (ii) the [\*\*\*] and (iii) [\*\*\*] in accordance with the [\*\*\*] and its associated publisher guide. Such submission must be made in order to allow [\*\*\*] simultaneously with the corresponding [\*\*\*] on a country-by-country basis.

**7. Program Term, Termination, and Changes.** This Xbox Live Incentive Program will commence on January 1, 2018, and will be available until December 31, 2018, unless earlier terminated by Microsoft upon written notice to Publisher ("Program Term"). Microsoft may change or discontinue the Xbox Live Incentive Program by providing Publisher with [\*\*\*] advance written notice.

## **EXHIBIT 10 – MIXER INCENTIVE PROGRAM**

### **1. Mixer Incentive Program**

In order to encourage Publisher to support Native Interactivity and drive increased usage of Mixer, Publisher may qualify for certain [\*\*\*] incentive payments based on the amount of Mixer Native Interactivity Viewing Share generated by Publisher's software titles with Native Interactivity, as described in this Exhibit.

Each Accounting Period, Microsoft will calculate Publisher's Mixer Native Interactivity Viewing Share, and if: (i) Publisher is ranked in [\*\*\*] Mixer Native Interactivity Viewing Share in the applicable Accounting Period; (ii) the aggregate number of eligible software titles with Native Interactivity [\*\*\*] (1); (iii) Publisher is up-to-date on all payments owed to Microsoft; (iv) Publisher has executed all amendments to the Agreement, and (v) Publisher is in full compliance with the Agreement (including the requirements of this Mixer Incentive Program), then Microsoft will pay Publisher the quarterly incentive payment set forth in Section 4.

### **2. Definitions**

(a) **"Accounting Period"** means each Microsoft [\*\*\*] within the Program Term, provided that if the Program Term ends within such a [\*\*\*], then the applicable payment calculation set forth below shall be made for a partial Accounting Period.

(b) **"Eligible Native Interactivity Title"** means a Native Interactivity Title that (i) is available in the Xbox One Store in addition to any other gaming platforms on which it is available, and (ii) is Xbox Live enabled.

(c) **"Native Interactivity"** means a software title that integrates with [\*\*\*] of the Mixer interactive SDKs that implement the Mixer interactive protocol at a game client or service level where such integration enables Mixer viewers to meaningfully participate in gameplay via Mixer interactivity controls.

(d) **"Native Interactivity Title(s)"** means a software title that supports Native Interactivity during an Accounting Period.

(e) **"Native Interactivity Viewing Hour"** means [\*\*\*] of aggregate time spent viewing a Native Interactivity Title on Mixer.

(f) **"Official Mixer Channel(s)"** means at least [\*\*\*] official Mixer channel provided and managed by Publisher during the Accounting Period.

(g) **"Official Mixer Channel Multiplier"** or **"Multiplier"** means a [\*\*\*] multiplier applied to the sum of Publisher's Native Interactivity Viewing Hours for the Accounting Period.

(h) **"Program Term"** means January 1, 2018 until December 31, 2018.

(i) **"Viewing Hour"** means [\*\*\*] of aggregate time spent viewing a software title streamed on Mixer.

(j) **"Viewing Hour Share"** means the sum of all Viewing Hours for all Publisher's software titles on Mixer during the Accounting Period divided by the total Viewing Hours for all software titles on Mixer during the Accounting Period.

- 3. **Mixer Native Interactivity Viewing Share.** Publisher’s “Mixer Native Interactivity Viewing Share” will be the sum of Native Interactivity Viewing Hours for all of Publisher’s Eligible Native Interactivity Titles during the Accounting Period divided by the sum of all Native Interactivity Viewing Hours for all Native Interactivity Titles during the Accounting Period.
- 4. **Incentive Payment.** The amount of each incentive payment shall be determined based on the aggregate number of all Eligible Native Interactivity Titles at the close of each Accounting Period pursuant to Table 1 below. In no event will more than [\*\*\*] incentive payments be paid each Accounting Period.

| Table 1: Incentive Payment |       |       |       |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>Rank</b>                | [***] | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>First</b>               | [***] | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>Second</b>              | [***] | [***] | [***] | [***] |
| <b>Third</b>               | [***] | [***] | [***] | [***] |

5. **Examples.**

**Standard Example.** Assume the aggregate number of Native Interactivity Titles for the Accounting Period [\*\*\*], and Publisher has [\*\*\*] Eligible Native Interactivity Titles that generated, on aggregate:

- Title A: [\*\*\*] Native Interactivity Viewing Hours (aggregation in Accounting Period, inclusive of any Multipliers)
- Title B: [\*\*\*] Native Interactivity Viewing Hours (aggregation in Accounting Period, inclusive of any Multipliers)

Next, assume all Native Interactivity Titles combined generated, on aggregate for the Accounting Period, [\*\*\*] Native Interactivity Viewing Hours (inclusive of any Multipliers).

As a result, Publisher’s Native Interactivity Viewing Share would be: [\*\*\*]

If the aggregate number of Eligible Native Interactivity Titles for the Accounting Period [\*\*\*] the incentive payment for the Accounting Period to Publisher would be [\*\*\*].

**Example illustrating** [\*\*\*] Assume the aggregate number of Eligible Native Interactivity Titles for the Accounting Period equals [\*\*\*], and Publisher has one Eligible Native Interactivity Title for the Accounting Period. The following demonstrates the results of (a) Publisher’s Eligible Native Interactivity Title “A” without the Multiplier, and (b) Publisher’s Eligible Native Interactivity Title “A” with the Multiplier of [\*\*\*].

| Accounting Period Aggregate        | (a) Eligible Native Interactivity Title “A” (Without Multiplier) | (b) Eligible Native Interactivity Title “A” (With Multiplier of [***]) |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Native Interactivity Viewing Hours | [***]  | [***]  |

Next, assume that all Native Interactivity Titles combined generated the following Native Interactivity Viewing Hours, on aggregate:

- Without the Multiplier: [\*\*\*] (aggregation in Accounting Period, inclusive of any Multipliers applicable to other publishers)
- With the Multiplier: [\*\*\*] (aggregation in Accounting Period, inclusive of any Multipliers applicable to other publishers)

As a result, Publisher’s Native Interactivity Viewing Share would be:

- Eligible Native Interactivity Title “A” (without Multiplier) = [\*\*\*]
- Eligible Native Interactivity Title “A” (with Multiplier of [\*\*\*]) = [\*\*\*]

**6. Payments.** In the event Publisher qualifies for an incentive payment under the Mixer Incentive Program during an Accounting Period, Microsoft will provide payment for any amount due to Publisher in US Dollars (USD) within [\*\*\*] after the end of each Accounting Period.

**7. Other Mixer Incentive Program Requirements.**

**7.1** Mixer Native Interactivity Title simship, feature and content parity. Each Eligible Native Interactivity Title that does not maintain feature and content parity relative to native interactivity features offered on competitive streaming platforms (e.g., Twitch, YouTube, Facebook), subject to platform limitations, and does not release such native interactivity features on Mixer at least simultaneously with such native interactivity features offered on competitive streaming platforms, will not be included in the Native Interactivity Viewing Share calculation for Publisher.

**7.2** Minimum Viewing Hour Share Threshold. To qualify for the Mixer Incentive Program, Publisher’s minimum Viewing Hour Share must be [\*\*\*] for all software titles on Mixer during the Accounting Period.

**7.3** To qualify for the Multiplier, the Official Mixer Channel must broadcast a substantially similar (as determined by Microsoft acting reasonably and in good faith) type and volume of content relative to Publisher’s official channels on Mixer’s competitive platforms (e.g., Twitch, YouTube, Facebook).

**8. Program Term, Termination, and Changes.** This Mixer Incentive Program will be available during the Program Term unless earlier terminated by Microsoft upon written notice to Publisher. Microsoft may change or discontinue the Mixer Incentive Program by providing Publisher with [\*\*\*].

Subsidiaries of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc.

| <u>Name</u>                        | <u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u> |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2K Czech, s.r.o.                   | Czech Republic                       |
| 2K Games (Chengdu) Co., Ltd.       | China                                |
| 2K Games (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.      | China                                |
| 2K Games, Inc.                     | Delaware                             |
| 2K, Inc.                           | New York                             |
| 2K Marin, Inc.                     | Delaware                             |
| 2K Play, Inc.                      | Delaware                             |
| 2K Games Songs LLC                 | Delaware                             |
| 2K Games Sounds LLC                | Delaware                             |
| 2K Games Tunes LLC                 | Delaware                             |
| 2K Vegas, Inc.                     | Delaware                             |
| 2KSports, Inc.                     | Delaware                             |
| A.C.N. 617 406 550 Pty Ltd.        | Australia                            |
| Cat Daddy Games, L.L.C.            | Washington                           |
| Digital Productions S.A.           | Luxembourg                           |
| DMA Design Holdings Limited        | United Kingdom                       |
| Double Take LLC                    | Delaware                             |
| Firaxis Games, Inc.                | Delaware                             |
| Frog City Software, Inc.           | Delaware                             |
| Gathering of Developers, Inc.      | Texas                                |
| Gearhead Entertainment, Inc.       | Pennsylvania                         |
| Glennco Games, LLC                 | Delaware                             |
| Hangar 13 UK Limited               | United Kingdom                       |
| Indie Built, Inc.                  | Delaware                             |
| Inventory Management Systems, Inc. | Delaware                             |
| Ghost Story Games, LLC             | Delaware                             |
| Jack of All Games Norge A.S.       | Norway                               |
| Jack of All Games Scandinavia A.S. | Norway                               |
| Joytech Europe Limited             | United Kingdom                       |
| Joytech Ltd.                       | Hong Kong                            |
| Kush Games, Inc.                   | California                           |
| Maxcorp Ltd.                       | Bermuda                              |
| Parrot Games, S.L.U.               | Spain                                |
| Rockstar Events Inc.               | New York                             |
| Rockstar Games, Inc.               | Delaware                             |
| Rockstar Games Songs LLC           | Delaware                             |
| Rockstar Games Sounds LLC          | Delaware                             |
| Rockstar Games Toronto ULC         | British Columbia                     |
| Rockstar Games Tunes LLC           | Delaware                             |
| Rockstar Games Vancouver ULC       | British Columbia                     |
| Rockstar Interactive India LLP     | India                                |
| Rockstar International Limited     | United Kingdom                       |





| <u>Name</u>                                  | <u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u> |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Rockstar Leeds Limited                       | United Kingdom                       |
| Rockstar Lincoln Limited                     | United Kingdom                       |
| Rockstar London Limited                      | United Kingdom                       |
| Rockstar New England, Inc.                   | Delaware                             |
| Rockstar North Limited                       | United Kingdom                       |
| Rockstar San Diego, Inc.                     | Virginia                             |
| Social Point, K.K.                           | Japan                                |
| Social Point, S.L.                           | Spain                                |
| T2 Developer, Inc.                           | Delaware                             |
| Take 2 Interactive Software Pty. Ltd.        | Australia                            |
| Take 2 Productions, Inc.                     | Delaware                             |
| Take-Two Asia Pte. Ltd.                      | Singapore                            |
| Take-Two Chile SpA                           | Chile                                |
| Take-Two Esports Holdings, LLC               | Delaware                             |
| Take-Two Europe (Holdings) Limited           | United Kingdom                       |
| Take-Two GB Limited.                         | United Kingdom                       |
| Take-Two Holdings III LLC                    | Delaware                             |
| Take-Two Holdings II LLC                     | Delaware                             |
| Take Two Holdings LLC                        | Delaware                             |
| Take-Two Interactive Austria GmbH            | Austria                              |
| Take-Two Interactive Benelux B.V.            | Netherlands                          |
| Take-Two Interactive Canada Holdings, Inc.   | Ontario                              |
| Take-Two Interactive Canada, Inc.            | Ontario                              |
| Take-Two Interactive Espana S.L.             | Spain                                |
| Take-Two Interactive France SAS              | France                               |
| Take-Two Interactive GmbH                    | Germany                              |
| Take-Two Interactive Japan G.K.              | Japan                                |
| Take-Two Interactive Korea Ltd.              | South Korea                          |
| Take-Two Interactive Software Europe Limited | United Kingdom                       |
| Take-Two Interactive Software UK Limited     | United Kingdom                       |
| Take-Two International B.V.                  | Netherlands                          |
| Take-Two International Holdings L.P.         | Cayman Islands                       |
| Take-Two Invest Espana, S.L.                 | Spain                                |
| Take-Two Talent, LLC                         | Delaware                             |
| Take-Two UK Holdings Limited                 | United Kingdom                       |
| Take-Two Vegas, LLC                          | Delaware                             |
| Take Two International GmbH                  | Switzerland                          |
| Talonsoft, Inc.                              | Delaware                             |
| Techcorp Ltd.                                | Hong Kong                            |
| Venom Games Limited                          | United Kingdom                       |
| Visual Concepts China Co., Ltd.              | China                                |
| Visual Concepts Entertainment                | California                           |
| Visual Concepts Hungary Kft                  | Hungary                              |
| VLM Entertainment Group, Inc.                | Delaware                             |
| WC Holdco, Inc.                              | New York                             |



**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 333-158735, 333-177822, 333-191993, 333-198787, and 333-214285 and 333-220895 and Form S-3 Nos. 333-189246, 333-204318, 333-204339, 333-211473, 333-211474, 333-216019, 333-218235 and 333-224284) of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. of our reports dated May 16, 2018, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. for the year ended March 31, 2018

New York, New York

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

May 16, 2018

## TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC. and SUBSIDIARIES

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
Section 302 Certification

I, Strauss Zelnick, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the “registrant”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

May 16, 2018

/s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK  
Strauss Zelnick  
*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*

---

## TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC. and SUBSIDIARIES

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
Section 302 Certification

I, Lainie Goldstein, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the “registrant”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

May 16, 2018

/s/ LAINIE GOLDSTEIN  
Lainie Goldstein  
*Chief Financial Officer*

---

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC. and SUBSIDIARIES**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U. S. C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended March 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Strauss Zelnick, as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1)The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2)The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

May 16, 2018

/s/ STRAUSS ZELNICK  
Strauss Zelnick  
*Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*

---

**TAKE-TWO INTERACTIVE SOFTWARE, INC. and SUBSIDIARIES**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U. S. C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended March 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Lainie Goldstein, as Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1)The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2)The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

May 16, 2018

/s/ LAINIE GOLDSTEIN  
Lainie Goldstein  
*Chief Financial Officer*

---